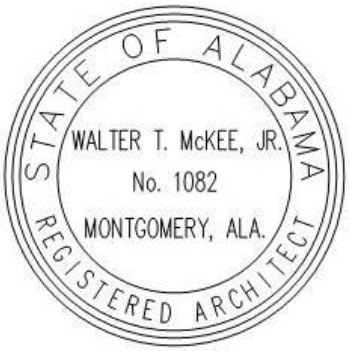
McKEE & ASSOCIATES
ARCHITECTURE & INTERIOR DESIGN

Project Manual

Addition
to
Andalusia Elementary School
for the
Andalusia City Schools
Andalusia, Alabama
MCKEE PROJECT NO. 24-304
January 14, 2026

Volume 2 of 2

Alabama Division of Construction Management No.2025681



631 South Hull Street – Montgomery, Alabama 36104 334-834-9933

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Addition
to
Andalusia Elementary School
for the
Andalusia City Schools
Andalusia, Alabama
MCKEE PROJECT NO. 24-304
Volume 2 of 2

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 13120 - PRE-ENGINEERED BUILDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications sections apply to work specified in this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of pre-engineered buildings work is shown on drawings.

B. Building Type: The pre-engineered building system shown is a single story, rigid frame type metal building of the nominal length, width, eave height and roof pitch indicated.

1. Manufacturer's standard components may be used, providing components, accessories, and complete structure conform to architectural design appearance shown and to specified requirements.
2. Concrete floor and foundations and installation of anchor bolts are specified in a Division 3 section. Provide anchor bolts (including sizes and lengths) and anchor bolt plan to Contractor for work by others.
3. Sealants and caulking are specified in Division 7 section.
4. Blanket Insulation under roof and inside walls as indicated on drawings and specified in this section.
5. Prefinished Metal Roof Panels as indicated on drawings and specified in this section.
6. Interior and Exterior Wall Panels as indicated on drawings and specified in this section.
7. Provide prefinished facia, vented/non-vented soffit systems, flashing, drip edge, trim, gutters and downspouts as indicated on drawings and specified in Section 07600, Flashing and Sheet Metal.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

A. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services, and perform all operations in connection with the furnishing and installing of pre-engineered building, in accordance with the drawings and specifications, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Metal Framing Components
2. Metal Building Accessories
3. Preformed Metal Roofing
4. Metal Wall Panels
5. Roof & Wall Insulation
6. Flashing, Gutters and Downspouts
7. Workmanship
8. Inspection of Surfaces
9. Protection
10. Delivery, Samples and Shop Drawings
11. Guarantee and Warranty

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. **Any deviation (deletions, additions or revisions thereof) from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in a Submittal shall be clearly identified as a "Deviation from Contract Requirements" (or by similar language) within the Submittal in 'RED' and, in a letter transmitting the Submittal to the Architect, the Supplier and Contractor shall direct the Architect's attention to, and request specific approval of, the specific deviations. Otherwise, the Architect's approval of a Submittal does not constitute approval of any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents contained in the Submittal. Should any deviation be found at a later date, the Supplier and Contractor shall bear the responsibility and cost of all corrections required.**

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information, specifications and installation instructions for building components and accessories. Submit sample warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit complete erection drawings showing anchor bolts settings, sidewall, endwall, and roof framing, transverse cross sections, covering and trim details, and accessory installation details to clearly indicate proper assembly of building components.

   1. **The shop drawings *MUST* be submitted as an "overlay" drawing to the Architectural drawings.**
   2. **The Contractor/supplier *MUST* provide the "overlay" drawings *including* the Architectural drawings in the complete submittal.**
   3. **The "overlay" drawings must be submitted in 'RED' with the Architectural drawings in 'BLACK'.**

D. Samples: The contractor shall submit samples for review as required thru-out this specification section. Samples will be used to evaluate the quality of the finished product/system.

E. Certification: Submit written Certification and all structural calculations prepared and signed by a Professional Engineer, registered to practice in the State where building is to be erected, verifying that building design meets indicated loading requirements and codes of authorities having jurisdiction. Calculations shall clearly show all loads used for the design of each member. All column reactions at the foundation shall be provided for verification of the foundation design.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design Criteria:

   1. **All items below shall be designed within the architectural design furring spaces. Refer to submittal requirements above for deviations made from the requirements of the Contract Documents.**
   2. Structural Framing: Design primary and secondary structural members and exterior covering materials for applicable loads and combinations of loads in accordance with the Metal Building Manufacturers Association's (MBMA) "Design Practices Manual".
   3. Structural Steel: For design of structural steel members, comply with requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction's (AISC) "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
   4. Light Gage Steel: For design of light gage steel members, comply with requirements of the American Iron and Steel Institute's (AISI) "Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members" and "Design of Light Gage Steel Diaphragms" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
   5. Welded Connections: Comply with requirements of the American Welding Society's (AWS) "Standard Code for Arc and Gas Welding in Building Construction" for welding procedures.

6. Impact Resistance: Roof coverings installed on low-slope roofs (roof slope <2:12) shall resist impact damage based on the results of tests conducted in accordance with ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, CGSB 37-GP-52M or the “Resistance to Foot Traffic Test “ FM 4470.

B. Design Loads: Building shall meet all applicable Codes.

1. Basic design loads include live load, wind load and up-lift, in addition to the dead load. Minimum acceptable design loads and deflection criteria are shown on the drawings.

2. Design each member to withstand stresses resulting from combinations of loads that produce the maximum allowable stresses in that member as prescribed in MBMA's "Design Practices Manual".

C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide pre-engineered metal buildings as produced by a manufacturer with not less than 5 years successful experience in the fabrication of pre-engineered metal buildings of the type and quality required. Manufacturer will be a member of the MBMA.

D. Erector's Qualifications: Pre-engineered building shall be erected by a firm that has not less than 5 years successful experience in the erection of pre-engineered buildings similar to those required for this project, and that has been licensed by the manufacturer of the building system.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store prefabricated components, sheets, panels and other manufactured items so they will not be damaged or deformed.

B. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight ventilated covering. Store metal sheets or panels so that water accumulations will drain freely. Do not store sheets or panels in contact with other materials which might cause staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor Must provide ALL Warranties as indicated thru-out this specification section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. The following manufacturers' products have been used to establish minimum standards for materials, workmanship and function:

1. ACI Building Systems
2. American Buildings Company
3. Bigbee Steel Buildings, Inc.
4. Butler Buildings Company
5. Ceco Building Systems
6. Nucor Building Systems
7. Varco-Pruden Building System
8. Whirlwind Steel
9. Ascent Buildings

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Structural Shapes: Comply with requirements of ASTM A36 or A529.

B. Tubing or Pipe: Comply with requirements of ASTM A500, Grade B, ASTM A501, or A53.

C. Members Fabricated from Plate or Bar Stock: Provide 42,000 psi minimum yield strength. Comply with requirements of ASTM A529, A570 or A572.

D. Members Fabricated by Cold Forming: Comply with requirements of ASTM A607, Grade 50.

E. Bolts for Structural Framing: Comply with requirements of ASTM A307 or A325 as necessary for design loads and connection details.

2.3 PRIMARY FRAMING

A. Rigid Frames shall be fabricated from hot-rolled structural steel. Provide built-up "I-beam" shape rigid frames consisting of either tapered or parallel flange beams and straight columns. Provide frames factory welded and shop painted. Furnish frames complete with attachment plates, bearing plates and splice members. Factory drill frames for bolted field assembly.

1. Provide length of span and spacing of frames indicated. Slight variations in length of span and frame spacing may be acceptable if necessary to meet manufacturer's standard, and if approved by the Architect.

2. Provide rigid frames at endwalls where indicated.

B. End Wall Columns: Provide factory welded, shop painted endwall columns built-up "I" shape welded plate.

C. Wind Bracing: Provide horizontal and adjustable wind bracing at roof only using diagonal cables or threaded steel rods; comply with requirements of ASTM A36 or A572, Grade D.

2.4 SECONDARY FRAMING

A. The spacing of all purlins as shown on the drawings is diagrammatic, therefore, the Registered Professional Engineer for the Pre-Engineered Building shall be responsible for the design of the roof structure to support the framing to meet all state, federal and local code restrictions and structural requirements set forth by the structural engineer. It shall be the responsibility of the Pre-Engineered Building manufacture to coordinate with the Bidding Contractor the amount of erection required for the roof framing before bidding.

B. Provide not less than 16-ga. shop painted rolled formed sections for the following secondary framing members unless shown otherwise on structural contract drawings.

1. Purlins.

2. Eave struts.

3. Endwall rafters.

4. Flange bracing.

5. Sag bracing.

C. Provide not less than 14-ga. cold-formed galvanized steel sections for the following secondary framing members:

1. Base channels.

2. Sill angles.

3. Endwall structural members (except columns and beams).

4. Purlin spacers.

D. Bolts: Provide ASTM A307 bolts, at secondary structural connections. Provide zinc-plated or cadmium-plated bolts when structural framing components are in direct contact with roofing and siding panels. Primary structural connections to be made with ASTM A325 bolts.

E. Shop Painting: Clean surfaces to be primed of loose mill scale, rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other matter precluding paint bond. Follow procedures of SSPC-SP3 for power tool cleaning, SSPC-SP7 for brush-off blast cleaning, and SSPC-SPI for solvent cleaning.

1. Prime structural steel primary and secondary framing members. See Structural Steel 05500 page 3 - Structural Steel Prime Paint and page 5 - Shop Painting.
2. Prime galvanized members, after phosphoric acid pretreatment with manufacturer's standard zinc dust-zinc oxide primer.

2.5 PREFORMED METAL ROOFING

A. Description of Work

1. The work under this section consists of all preformed metal roofing, underlayment, ridge vent system, sheet metal, roof drainage accessories and all related items necessary to complete the roofing system work indicated on the drawings and herein specified including but not limited to the following:
   a. Formed Roof Panels for Standing Seam Installation
   b. Workmanship
   c. Inspection of Surfaces
   d. Protection
   e. Delivery, Samples and Shop Drawings

B. Quality Assurance

1. The Contractor shall engage the services of a Professional Roof Consultant. The Consultant must hold a minimum title of Registered Roof Observer (RRO) through the International Institute of Building Enclosure Consultants (IIBEC) and provide evidence of adequate insurance as required below. The Consultant should perform three (3) inspections during the installation of each new roof system type (1 – Start up inspection; 2 – Interim inspection; 3 – Final inspection). The Consultant must document all site visits with photographs and written reports. All reports shall be forwarded to the Architect with documentation of the roofing progress and any deficiencies noted during the inspections. Upon completion of all punch list items, the Consultant should provide a letter of roof completion advising the new roof systems meet and/or exceed the project requirements. ***(Note: Although the contractor will be paying the roof consultant from their proceeds, the roof consultant will be considered an agent of the owner and architect throughout the project and will perform the required inspections on behalf of the owner and architect. The above specification shall be applied to individual facilities when multiple site locations are included in the project.)***
   a. Roof Consultant Insurance Requirements:
      i. Gen. Liability - $1,000,000 each occurrence - $2,000,000 General Aggregate / Auto. Liability - $1,000,000 / Umbrella Liability. - $1,000,000 / Workers Compensation - $1,000,000 per statute / Professional Liability - $1,000,000
   b. Approved Roof Consulting Firm:
      i. Roof Asset Management, Inc. | David Lee, RRO, CIT, FAA-107 | 4950 Woodfield Drive, Millbrook, Alabama 36054 | (334) 590-7999.
      ii. Substitutions: Roof consulting firms must be pre-approved by the Architect. Requests for a substituting firm must be submitted “In writing” 10 (Ten) days prior to the bid opening.

2. Performance Test Standards: Provide preformed panel systems which have been pretested and certified by manufacturer to provide specified resistance to air and water infiltration and structural deflection and failure when installed as indicated and when tested in accordance with AAMA 501, "Methods of Test for Metal Curtain Walls".
3. Field Measurements: Where possible, prior to fabrication of prefabricated panels, take field measurements of structure or substrates to receive panel system. Allow for trimming panel units where final dimensions cannot be established prior to fabrication.
4. Impact Resistance: Roof coverings installed on low-slope roofs (roof slope <2:12) shall resist impact damage based on the results of tests conducted in accordance with ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, CGSB 37-GP-52M or the “Resistance to Foot Traffic Test “FM 4470.
5. Compatibility: Provide products which are recommended by manufacturers to be fully compatible with indicated substrates or provide separation materials as required to eliminate contact between incompatible materials.

C. Submittals
1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications, standard details, certified product test results, installation instructions and general recommendations, as applicable to materials and finishes for each component and for total system of preformed panels.
2. Samples: Submit 2 samples 12" square, of each exposed finish material.
3. Shop Drawings: Submit small-scale layouts of panels on roofs, and large-scale details of edge conditions, joints, corners, custom profiles, supports, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory and field assembly work.

D. Roofer’s Qualifications
1. Installation of the metal roofing and roof related accessories shall be performed by ***Certified / Preferred Roofers*** authorized by the manufacturer as trained and qualified to erect the manufacturer's product.
2. The Contractor shall submit a letter from the manufacturer of the metal roofing system, certifying the date of certification from the Manufacturer and the dates and year the Roofing Contractor attended school, prior to full certification that this Roofing Contractor is a certified roofer.

E. Roofing Warranties and Guarantee
1. Weather Tightness Warranty
   a. The entire installation (sub-framing, clips, panels, fasteners, rakes, eave, ridge, valley flashing conditions, roof to wall conditions as-well-as all materials specified as supplied by the manufacturer) shall be guaranteed weather tight for a minimum of **Twenty (20) years (NO Dollar Limit NDL)**. Provide written warranty, signed by metal roofing manufacturer and his authorized installer, agreeing to replace/repair defective materials and workmanship during the warranty period, certified by the third-party inspection firm as stated under QUALITY ASSURANCE. This warranty shall be identified as neither Non-Depreciating, Non-Pro-Rated, nor have exclusions that identify, valleys, curbs, and flashings. The warranty shall be signed by the Manufacture of the roofing materials and the authorized installer.
2. Manufacturer’s Warranty
   a. Manufacturer’s roofing warranties which contain language regarding the governing of the warranty by any state other than the State of Alabama, must be amended to exclude such language, and substituting the requirement that the Laws of the State of Alabama shall govern all such warranties.

b. Roof Panels: Durability of the metallic coated and unpainted roof panels due to rupture, structural failure or perforation shall be warranted for a period of **Twenty (20) years** by the manufacturer.

c. Color Finish:

i. The exterior color finish for painted panels shall be warranted by the Manufacturer for **Twenty-five (25) years** against blistering, peeling, cracking, flaking, chalking and shipping.

ii. Excessive color change and chalking shall be warranted for **Twenty-five (25) years**.

1) Color change shall not exceed 5 NBS units per ASTM D2244.68T, chalking shall not be less than a rating of 6 (white) or 8 (other colors) per ASTM D-659.

d. The roofing manufacture shall be required to provide documentation certifying that the roof design provided complies with the performance requirements as set forth in IBC Chapter 15, Section 1504. The documentation shall be attached to the roof warranty at the close out of the project.

3. Contractor's Roofing Guarantee

a. Contractor shall furnish Contractors 5 Year Alabama Division of Construction Management Roofing Guarantee. This roofing guarantee is included in the front end documentation of this project manual.

4. All roof warranties/guarantees shall be provided to the Owner, by the Contractor at the Final Inspection to obtain the Substantial Completion.

F. Materials

1. All materials shall be from a single source.

2. **Standing Seam II** with Kynar 500 Finish by American Buildings Company/A Nucor Company.

a. Standing seam roof panel shall have a configuration consisting of 2 inch high vertical rib spaced on 16 inch centers. The panel shall have flush horizontal and vertical surfaces to facilitate sealing at terminations. Panel configurations which create voids requiring supple metal closure devices shall not be considered acceptable. Panels shall be joined at the sidelap with an interlocking seam mechanically locked by a seaming machine after installation. The female panel seam shall have a factory applied sealant, in compliance with UL90.

b. The panel shall be **24 gauge (minimum)** commercially pure aluminum coated steel meeting military specification MIL-C-4174A Type II, Galvalume or G90 galvanized. Minimum yield strength shall be 80,000 PSI.

c. Deviations in appearance from the quality standard manufacturer's panel must be approved by the owner before acceptance.

d. Changes in framing or variations in loading to the existing structure caused by alternate roof systems shall be subject to review and all costs for any modifications shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

e. System Description: The roof system is a concealed fastener interlocking standing seam system. ***Panel must not be roll formed on site, nor use a portable roll former whereby the contractor manufactures the panel versus a single sourced manufacturer providing the finished materials with a single sourced warranty***.

f. Roof panels shall be standing seam interlocking design and secured to the supports with a concealed structural fastening system. UL certification must appear on the panel if so

requested.

g. The concealed attachment system shall eliminate all through penetration of the exposed roofing surface into structural supports and allow the roof covering to move independently of any differential thermal movement by the framing system.

h. The panel to structural clip shall be designed to provide +/- one inch of thermal movement. It shall incorporate a self centered feature to assure one inch of movement in both directions.

i. The standing seam shall have integral male and female interlocking ribs with a factory applied, non-hardening sealant, and the seams shall be continuously locked or crimped together by mechanical means during installation.

j. Roof panels shall be fastened to the support framing members with a concealed clip or backing device of steel having a protective metallic coating. Through penetration of the roofing surface by exposed fasteners shall occur only for non-structural connection at panel termination and roof perimeter flashing location.

k. Panel termination and perimeter flashing (attached to roof panels) shall be sealed with sealants recommended by the manufacturer.

l. Required closures shall be metal. Non-metal closures shall not be acceptable.

m. Provide thermal blocks at all roof to purlin connection points/deck supports.

G. Metal Finishes

1. General: Apply coating either before or after forming and fabricating panels, as required by coating process and as required for maximum coating performance capability. Protect coating promptly after application and cure, by application of strippable film or removable adhesive cover and retain until installation has been completed.

2. Color Finish on Roof Panels and Trim: *(Applies to Metal Wall Panels, Flashings, Facia, Metal Building Accessories, Gutters and Downspouts)*

a. Panels shall have a factory color finish on the exposed side. The exposed finish shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500® resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than .90 mil minimum, inclusive primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. A low gloss finish is required to minimize the appearance of oil canning.

b. Color of the exterior roof panels and trim shall be selected from manufactures standard color pallet After Bid Date.

c. The exterior color finish shall meet or exceed the performance requirements specified below.

i. Paint Color Test:

1) Test: Film Thickness; Test Method: ASTM D-1005; Performance: 0.2 mil primer 0.8-0.9 mil topcoat

2) Test: 60° @ under 10 low gloss; Test Method: ASTM D-523; Performance: 25-35

3) Test: IR Reflectivity; Test Method: ASTM D-4803-97; Performance: Must meet 25% Minimum (exceeds)

4) Test: Pencil Hardness; Test Method: ASTM D-3363; Performance: HB-H

5) Test: Flexibility, T-Bend; Test Method: ASTM D-4145; Performance: 2-T Galvalume Steel

6) Test: Adhesion; Test Method: ASTM D-3359; Performance: No adhesion Loss

7) Test: Reverse Impact; Test Method: ASTM D-2794; Performance: No cracking or loss of adhesion

8) Test: Abrasion, Falling Sand; Test Method: ASTM D-968; Performance: 65-85 1/mil

9) Test: Mortar Resistance; Test Method: ASTM C-267; Performance: No effect

10) Test: Detergent Resistance; Test Method: ASTM D-2248 3% 72 hrs. @ 100°F; Performance: No effect

11) Test: Acid Pollutants; Test Method: ASTM D-1308 10% Muriatic Acid (15 min) 20% Muriatic Acid (15 min); Performance: No effect, AAMA 605.2 <5units color change

12) Test: Acid Rain Test; Test Method: Kesternich; Performance: 15 cycles minimum, no objectionable color change

13) Test: Alkali Resistance; Test Method: 20% Sodium Hydroxide (1hr); Performance: No effect

14) Test: Salt Spray Resistance 5% @ 95° F; Test Method: ASTM B-117; Performance: 1000 hrs Galvalume steel

15) Test: Humidity Resistance 100% @ 100° F; Test Method: ASTM D-2247; Performance: Passes 1000 hrs Galvalume Steel

16) Test: South Florida exposure; Test Method: ASTM D-2244; Performance: <5 units color change

17) Test: UVB (313 bulbs); Test Method: ASTM G-53; Performance: Passes 3000 hrs

18) Test: Chalk Resistance; Test Method: ASTM D-4214; Performance: Rating of 8 min

1. Colors must meet the following: The solar reflectance for a steep-sloped roof must be a minimum of 25%, dropping no less than to 15% after three years. Low sloped roofs (below 2:12) must be a minimum of 65% dropping to no less than 50% after three years.

H. Roof Panels

1. General: Provide roofing sheets formed to the general profile or configuration indicated. All roof panels shall be full length, no end laps allowed.
2. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheets: Provide structural quality hot-dip galvanized steel sheets, complying with requirements of ASTM A446, Grade C, with G90 coating complying with ASTM A525.
3. Aluminum Coated Steel Sheets: Provide drawing quality aluminum coated steel sheets, complying with requirements of ASTM A463, with T1-40 coating.
    a. Metal thickness not less than 24 ga. (0.0179”).
4. Accessories: Provide the following sheet metal accessories factory formed of the same material and finish as the roofing and siding.
    a. Flashings.
    b. Fillers.
    c. Metal expansion joints.

d. Facias

e. Ridge covers.

f. Cover exposed structural and secondary members at exterior.

5. Fasteners:

a. Provide self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets, self-locking bolts, end welded studs, and other suitable fasteners as standard with the manufacturer designed to withstand design loads.

b. Provide metal-backed neoprene washers under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of panels.

c. Use stainless steel fasteners for exterior application and galvanized or cadmium plated fasteners for interior applications.

d. Locate and space fastenings in true vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper type fastening tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of neoprene washer.

e. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of roofing sheets by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.

6. Flexible Closure Strips: Provide closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber, self-extinguishing flexible closure strips. Cut or premold closure strips to match corrugation configuration of roofing and siding sheets. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.

7. Sealing Tape: Provide pressure sensitive 100 percent solids isobutylene tripolymer compound sealing tape with release paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, non-toxic, non-staining tape not less than 1/2" wide and 1/8" thick.

8. Joint Sealants: Provide one-part elastomeric polyurethane polysulfide or silicone rubber sealant as recommended by the building manufacturer.

I. Miscellaneous Materials

1. Internal Panel Framing: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard noncorrosive types, with exterior heads gasketed.

3. Accessories: Except as indicated as work of another specification section, provide components required for a complete roofing/siding system, including:

a. Trim, Copings, Fascias, Gravel stops, Mullions, Sills, Corner Units, Ridge Closures, Clips, Seam Covers, Battens, Flashings, Gutters, Downspouts, Louvers, Sealants, Gaskets, Fillers, Closure Strips, All similar items.

i. Match materials/finishes of preformed panels.

4. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC paint 12, compounded for 15 mil dry film thickness per coat.

J. PRE-ROOFING CONFERENCE

1. A pre-roofing conference is required before any roofing materials are installed. This conference shall be conducted by a representative of the Architect and attended by representatives of the Owner, Division of Construction Management Inspector, General Contractor, Roofing Contractor, Sheet Metal Contractor, Roof Deck Manufacturer (if applicable), and the Roofing Materials Manufacturer (if warranty is required of this manufacturer). If equipment of substantial size is to be placed on the roof, the Mechanical

Contractor must also attend this meeting. Provide at least 72 hours advance notice to participants prior to convening pre-roofing conference.

2. The pre-roofing conference is intended to clarify demolition and application requirements for work to be completed before roofing operations can begin. This would include a detailed review of the specifications, roof plans, roof deck information, flashing details, and approved shop drawings, submittal data, and samples. If conflict exists between the specifications and the Manufacturer's requirements, this shall be resolved. If this pre-roofing conference cannot be satisfactorily concluded without further inspection and investigation by any of the parties present, it shall be reconvened at the earliest possible time to avoid delay of the work. In no case should the work proceed without inspection of all roof deck areas and substantial agreement on all points.
3. The following are to be accomplished during the conference:
    a. To review all Factory Mutual and Underwriters Laboratories requirements listed in the specifications and resolve any questions or conflicts that may arise.
    b. To establish trade-related job schedules, including the installation of roof-mounted mechanical equipment.
    c. To establish roofing schedule and work methods that will prevent roof damage.
    d. Require that all roof penetrations and walls be in place prior to installing the roof.
    e. To establish those areas on the job site that will be designated as work and storage areas for roofing operations.
    f. To establish weather and working temperature conditions to which all parties must agree.
    g. To establish acceptable methods of protecting the finished roof if any trades must travel across or work on or above any areas of the finished roof.
4. The Architect shall prepare a written report indicating actions taken and decisions made at this pre-roofing conference. This report shall be made a part of the project record and copies furnished the General Contractor, the Owner, the Division of Construction Management, and the Division of Construction Management Inspector.

K. Installation

1. General: Comply with panel fabricator's and material manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation, as applicable to project conditions and supporting substrates. Anchor panels and other components of the work securely in place, with provisions for thermal/structural movement.
    a. Install panels with concealed fasteners.
2. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4" in 20'-0" on level/plumb/slope and location/line as indicated, and within 1/8" offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
3. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of panel systems. Provide types of gaskets and sealants/fillers indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, types recommended by panel manufacturer.
4. Refer to other sections of these specifications for product and installation requirements applicable to indicated joint sealers.
5. Water shall be prevented from entering the building during the work. This shall involve keeping penetrations sealed, planning the work to reroof sections and sealing new to old or other precautionary and effective safeguards.

2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

A. Description of Work

1. Extent of each type of preformed wall panels/siding is indicated on the drawings and by provisions of this section. Preformed wall panels/siding is hereby defined to include panels which are structurally capable of spanning between supports spaced as indicated.
2. Types of materials required include the following:
    a. Exterior Wall Panel
    b. Workmanship
    c. Inspection of Surfaces
    d. Protection
    e. Delivery, Samples and Shop Drawings

B. Quality Assurance

1. Performance Test Standards: Provide preformed panel systems which have been pretested and certified by manufacturer to provide specified resistance to air and water infiltration and structural deflection and failure when installed as indicated and when tested in accordance with AAMA 501, "Methods of Test for Metal Curtain Walls".
2. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum of five years of experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.
3. Field Measurements: Where possible, prior to fabrication of prefabricated panels, take field measurements of structure or substrates to receive panel system. Allow for trimming panel units where final dimensions cannot be established prior to fabrication.

C. Submittals

1. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications, standard details, certified product test results, installation instructions and general recommendations, as applicable to materials and finishes for each component and for total system of preformed panels.
2. Samples: Submit 2 samples 12" square, of each exposed finish material.
3. Shop Drawings: Submit small-scale layouts of panels, and large-scale details of edge conditions, joints, corners, custom profiles, supports, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory and field assembly work.

D. Materials - **EXTERIOR PANELS / INTERIOR PANELS**

1. **“Architectural” (Reverse Rib)** Panel by American Buildings Company/A Nucor Company.

a. The panel shall have major ribs 1 ¼” high. Spaces 12” on center for an even shadowed appearance. The panels are to be reinforced between the ribs for added strength. Each panel shall provide 36” net coverage in width.

b. Panels shall conform to one of the following:

I. Panel material as specified shall be 24 gage zinc-coated(galvanized) steel, coating designation G90, conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 653, Grade 80. Minimum yield strength shall be 80,000 psi.

c. Fasteners for Wall Panels:

I. Shall be manufacturer’s fastener with hex washer head, cadmium or zinc plated.

II. Shall be assembled with an EPDM washer.

III. The fasteners shall be color coordinated with a premium coating system which protects against corrosion and weathering.

d. Metal Finishes

i. General: Apply coating either before or after forming and fabricating panels, as required by coating process and as required for maximum coating performance capability.

ii. Protect coating promptly after application and cure, by application of strippable film or removable adhesive cover, and retain until installation has been completed.

iii. Durability: Provide coating which has been field tested under normal range of weathering conditions for minimum of 20 years without significant peel, blister, flake, chip, crack or check in finish, and without chalking in excess of 8 (ASTM D 659), and without fading in excess of 5 NBS units.

iv. Color Finish on All Trim and All Wall Panels: Panels shall have a factory color finish on the exposed side. The exposed finish shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500 resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than 0.8 mil. exclusive of the primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. The color finish shall meet or exceed the performance requirements specified in Section 2.5 paragraph G above.

1) Provide all trims, fasteners, sealants to match selected colors.

2) Color of the panels shall be selected by the Architect from manufactures Standard Color pallet After Bid Date.

v. Internal Panel Framing: Manufacturer's standard.

vi. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard noncorrosive types, with exterior heads gasketed.

E. Wall Panel Fabrication

1. General: Fabricate and finish panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, and as required to fulfill indicated performance requirements which have been demonstrated by factory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and dimensional requirements, and with structural requirements.

2. Metal Gages: Thicknesses required for structural performances, but not less than manufacturer’s recommended minimums for profiles and applications indicated, and not less than 22 gauge.

3. Required Performances: Fabricate panels and other components of wall system for the following installed performances.

4. Water Penetration: No significant, uncontrolled leakage at 4 lbs. per sq. ft. pressure with spray test.

5. Air Infiltration: 0.02 cfm per sq. ft. for gross roof/wall areas, with 4 lbs. per sq. ft. differential pressure.

6. Sound Transmission: STC rating of 28.

7. Sound Absorption, Interior Surfaces: Coefficient of 0.75.

8. Apply bituminous coating or other permanent separation materials on concealed panel surfaces where panels would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials which are noncompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finishes.
9. Fabricate panel joints with captive gaskets or separator strips, which provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact in a manner which will minimize noise from movements within panel system.
10. Condensation: Fabricate panels for control of condensation, including vapor inclusion of seals and provisions for breathing, venting, weeping and draining.

F. Wall Panel Installation

1. General: Comply with panel fabricator's and material manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation, as applicable to project conditions and supporting substrates. Anchor panels and other components of the work securely in place, with provisions for thermal/structural movement.
2. Install panels with concealed fasteners.
3. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4" in 20'-0" on level/plumb/slope and location/line as indicated, and within 1/8" offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
4. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of panel systems. Provide types of gaskets and sealants/fillers indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, types recommended by panel manufacturer.
5. Refer to other sections of these specifications for product and installation requirements applicable to indicated joint sealers.
6. Joint Sealers: Refer to other sections of these specifications for post-installation requirements on joint sealers; not work of this section.

2.7 FASCIA, SOFFIT, FLASHING, DRIP EDGE, TRIM, GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Facia, Soffit, Flashings, Drip Edge and Trims

1. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) coating.
2. Finish: The exposed finish on all exposed metals and similar items shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500® resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than .90 mil minimum, inclusive primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. A low gloss finish is required to minimize the appearance of oil canning,
    a. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer’s standard colors including white.

B. Gutters

1. Gutters: Provide flat shapes, no rolled formed stiffeners or ribbed allowed. Form gutters in “continuous” sections not less than 8 feet in length, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes and other special pieces as may be required. Join sections with riveted and soldered or sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joint at center of runs.
    a. Furnish gutter supports spaced at 36” on center constructed of same metal as gutters.
2. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) coating.
3. Finish: The exposed finish on all exposed metals and similar items shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500® resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The

dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than .90 mil minimum, inclusive primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. A low gloss finish is required to minimize the appearance of oil canning,

a. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's standard colors including white.

C. Downspouts

1. Downspouts: Form downspouts in sections approximately 10 feet long **(no corrugated sections)**, complete with elbows and offsets. Join sections with not less than 1-1/2" telescoping joints. Provide fasteners, designed to securely hold downspouts not less than 1" away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and equally spaced at approximately 5 feet on center in between.

2. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gage thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) coating.

3. Finish: The exposed finish on all exposed metals and similar items shall consist of a 70% KYNAR 500® resin base coating applied to a cleaned, pretreated and primed surface. The dry film thickness of the exterior coating shall not be less than .90 mil minimum, inclusive primer. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. A low gloss finish is required to minimize the appearance of oil canning,

a. Colors: As selected by Architect after Bid Date, from manufacturer's standard colors including white.

2.8 METAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. See Section 07200 – Insulation.

1. Thermal Breaks:

a. Provide thermal blocks/breaks at all roof to purlin connections points.

b. 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 3 inch (76 mm) wide white, closed-cell polyethylene foam with pre-applied adhesive film and peel-off backing.

c. Polystyrene Snap-R snap-on thermal blocks.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. General: Design prefabricated components and necessary field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly and disassembly. Fabricate components in such a manner that once assembled, they may be disassembled, repackaged and reassembled with a minimum amount of labor.

1. Clearly and legibly mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams and instruction manuals.

B. Structural Framing: Shop fabricate structural framing components to the indicated size and section complete with base plates, bearing plates and other plates required for erection, welded in place. Provide required holes for anchoring or connections either shop drilled or punched to template dimensions.

1. Shop Connections: Provide power riveted, bolted or welded shop connections.

2. Field Connections: Provide bolted field connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Framing: Erect structural framing true to line, level and plumb, rigid and secure. Level base plates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use a non-shrinking grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base line elevation. Moist cure grout for not less than 7 days after placement.

B. Purlins and Girts: Provide rake or gable purlins with tight fitting closure channels and fascias. Locate and space wall girts to suit door and window arrangements and heights. Secure purlins and girts to structural framing and hold rigidly to a straight line by sag rods.

C. Bracing: Provide Temporary Cross Bracing as required for full height of bays. Temporary cross bracing shall be removed upon completion of final cross bracing.

D. Final Cross Bracing shall be as shown and described on the Structural Drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install cross bracing as directed by the Structural Engineer – no exceptions. Portal frames are not permitted.

E. Framed Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical or electrical work. Securely attach to building structural frame.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 13 SPECIFICATIONS

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 13921 - ELECTRIC-DRIVE, CENTRIFUGAL FIRE PUMPS AND JOCKEY PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions

1.2 SUMMARY and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

A. Section Includes:

1. Vertical in-line fire pumps.
2. Fire-pump accessories and specialties.
3. Jockey pump and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pump Equipment, Accessory, and Specialty Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1200 kPa) minimum unless higher pressure rating is indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, performance curves, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire pumps, motor drivers, and fire-pump accessories and specialties. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each fire pump and jockey pump, from manufacturer.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire pumps and jockey pumps, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the latest edition of NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the latest edition of NFPA 20, "Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CENTRIFUGAL FIRE PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested fire-pump and driver unit.

B. Finish: Red paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested unit before shipping.

2.2 VERTICAL IN-LINE FIRE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Patterson Pump Company
2. Peerless Pump, Inc.
3. Aurora Pump.
4. Armstrong.

B. Fire Pump:

1. The fire pump shall be a vertical in-line, cast iron, bronze fitted, centrifugal fire pump listed by Underwriters Laboratories and/or approved by Factory Mutual (UL/FM). The unit shall meet all the requirements of the National Fire Protection Association's Pamphlet No. 20 (NFPA 20 – latest edition) and shall be hydrostatically tested to a minimum of 250 PSI, or not less than 1.5 times the maximum shut-off pressure.
2. The fire pump shall be designed to deliver 500 GPM at a total head of 50 PSI. The pump shall operate at no greater than approximately 3525 RPM and deliver no less than 65% of rated head at 150% or rated capacity. The shutoff pressure shall not exceed 175 PSI.
3. The fire pump shall be a Model 5x3 VIP (vertical inline pump) as manufactured by Patterson Pumps or approved equal.
4. Standard: UL 448, for vertical in-line pumps for fire service.
5. Casing: Radially split case, cast iron with ASME B16.1 pipe-flange connections.
6. Impeller: Cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft.
7. Wear Rings: Replaceable bronze.
8. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
    a. Shaft Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing.
    b. Seals: Stuffing box with minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn and bronze packing gland.
9. Mounting: Pump and driver shaft is vertical, with motor above pump and pump on base.

C. Fire Pump Motor: The fire pump motor shall be listed for fire protection service by Underwriters Laboratories. The fire pump motor shall be an induction motor rated for 25 HP at 460 VAC, 3 phase, 60 hertz, turning at a nominal speed of 3525 RPM with a 1.15 service factor. Motor enclosure shall be ODP – open drip-proof.

2.3 FIRE-PUMP ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Automatic Air-Release Valves: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation in fire-pump casing (175 psig rated).

B. Circulation Relief Valves: UL 1478, brass, spring loaded; for installation in pump discharge piping (175 psig rated).

C. Relief Valves:

1. Description: UL 1478, bronze or cast iron, spring loaded; for installation in fire-suppression water-supply piping (175 psig rated).

D. Inlet Fitting: Eccentric tapered reducer at pump suction inlet.

E. Outlet Fitting: Concentric tapered reducer at pump discharge outlet.

F. Fire Pump Accessories:

1. Suction pressure gauge.
2. Discharge pressure gauge.
3. 3/4” casing relief valve.
4. 1/2" air release valve.

The following accessories will be provided according to NFPA 20 pipe size guidelines, if required:

An eccentric increaser on the pump suction if the inlet pipe size is larger than the pump inlet.

5. 4” test header, complete with 250 PSI rated header flange.

G. Jockey Pump: The Jockey Pump shall be a centrifugal close-coupled vertical type, mechanical sealed, cast-iron suction and discharge chambers, with stainless steel impeller(s), shaft and wet parts. Designed for 5 GPM, 60 PSI, 3450 RPM, complete with vertical open-drip proof motor rated for .50 HP, 3 Phase, 60 Cycle, 460 Volt operation.

2.4 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Non-shrink and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect fire pumps according to UL 448 requirements for "Operation Test" and "Manufacturing and Production Tests."

1. Verification of Performance: Rate fire pumps according to UL 448.

B. Fire pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment bases and anchorage provisions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of fire pumps.

B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-pump installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fire-Pump Installation Standard: Comply with the latest edition of NFPA 20 for installation of fire pumps, relief valves, and related components.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire pumps on concrete bases. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 03300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Install fire-pump suction and discharge piping equal to or larger than sizes required by NFPA 20.

D. Support piping and pumps separately so weight of piping does not rest on pumps.

E. Install valves that are same size as connecting piping. Comply with requirements for fire-protection valves specified in "Wet-Pipe Fire-Suppression Sprinklers Systems" section.

F. Install pressure gages on fire-pump suction and discharge flange pressure-gage tappings. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in "Wet-Pipe Fire-Suppression Sprinklers Systems" section.

G. Install piping hangers and supports, anchors, valves, gages, and equipment supports according to the latest edition of NFPA 20.

H. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not factory mounted. Furnish copies of manufacturers' wiring diagram submittals to electrical Installer.

I. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and driver shafts after complete unit has been leveled on concrete base, grout has set, and anchor bolts have been tightened.

B. After alignment is correct, tighten anchor bolts evenly. Fill baseplate completely with grout, with metal blocks and shims or wedges in place. Tighten anchor bolts after grout has hardened. Check alignment and make required corrections.

C. Align piping connections.

D. Align pump and driver shafts for angular and parallel alignment according to HI 1.4 and to tolerances specified by manufacturer.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping and valves specified in "Wet-Pipe Fire-Suppression Sprinklers Systems" section. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps and equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect relief-valve discharge to drainage piping or point of discharge.

D. Connect sensors and valves to tubing.

E. Connect fire pumps to their controllers.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for fire-pump marking according to the latest edition of NFPA 20.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test each fire pump with its controller as a unit. Comply with requirements for electric-motor-driver fire-pump controllers specified in Section 13929 "Controllers for Fire-Pump Drivers."

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing components, assemblies, and equipment including controller, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test according to the latest edition of NFPA 20 for acceptance and performance testing.
3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
4. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Components, assemblies, and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Furnish fire hoses in number, size, and length required to reach storm drain or other acceptable location to dispose of fire-pump test water. Hoses are for tests only and do not convey to Owner.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13929 - CONTROLLERS FOR FIRE PUMP AND JOCKEY PUMP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Full-service, reduced-voltage controllers rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 2.
c. Factory-installed devices.
d. Nameplate legends.
e. Short-circuit current (withstand) rating of integrated unit.
f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices.

2. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of product indicated, from manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer's factory test reports of fully assembled and tested equipment.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product indicated to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor-based logic controls.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color of lens installed; two of each type and size of lamp installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-pump controllers and all associated equipment from single source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the latest edition of NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction pertaining to materials and installation.

D. Comply with the latest editions of NFPA 20 and NFPA 70.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) and not exceeding 122 deg F (50 deg C) unless otherwise indicated.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, fire-pump equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required clearances for workspace and equipment access doors and panels. Ensure that controllers are within sight of fire-pump drivers.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Patterson
2. Cutler-Hammer
3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
4. Master Control Systems, Inc.
5. Firetrol

B. General Requirements:

1. Controller: The main fire pump controller shall be a factory assembled, wired, and tested unit and shall conform to all the requirements of the latest edition of NFPA 20, Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection and the latest edition of NFPA 70, National Electrical Code. Firetrol “Model FTT1930-AM25B” or approved equal.

   The controller shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., in accordance with UL218, Standard for Fire Pump Controllers, CSA, and Canadian Standards Association CSA-C22.2, Standard for Industrial Control Equipment (cULus), approved by Factory Mutual and for fire pump service.

a. Starting Method: The controller shall be of the combined manual and automatic type designed for:

- Soft start; floor mount

The fire pump motor shall have the horsepower, phase and frequency rating shown on the plans and drawings. The controller components shall be housed in a NEMA Type R (IEC IP11) drip-proof, wall mounted enclosure.

b. Withstand Ratings (Short Circuit Current Ratings): All controller components shall be front mounted, wired, and front accessible for maintenance. The minimum withstand rating of the controllers shall not be less than 100,000 Amps RMS Symmetrical at 200-600 Volts*. If the available system fault current exceeds these ratings, the controllers shall be supplied with a withstand rating of 150,000- or 200,000-Amps RMS Symmetrical, as required.

** Note: 100,000 Amp withstand rating not available in some larger horsepower. Consult factory for details.*

c. Isolation Switch and Circuit Breaker: The controller shall include a motor rated combination isolating disconnect switch/circuit breaker, mechanically interlocked, and operated with a single, externally mounted handle. When moving the handle from OFF to ON, the interlocking mechanism shall sequence the isolating disconnect switch ON first, and then the circuit breaker. When the handle is moved from ON to OFF, the interlocking mechanism shall sequence the circuit breaker OFF first, and then the isolating disconnect switch.

The isolating disconnect switch/circuit breaker shall be mechanically interlocked so that the enclosure door cannot be opened with the handle in the ON position except by a hidden tool operated defeater mechanism. The isolating disconnect switch/circuit breaker shall be capable of being padlocked in the OFF position for installation and maintenance safety and shall also be capable of being locked in the ON position without affecting the tripping characteristics of the circuit breaker. The controller door shall have a locking type handle and three-point cam and roller vault type hardware. The circuit breaker trip curve adjustment shall be factory set, tested, and sealed for the full load amps of the connected motor. The circuit breaker shall be capable of being field tested to verify actual pick up, locked rotor, and instantaneous trip points after field installation without disturbing incoming line and load conductors.

d. Operator Interface: The fire pump controller shall feature an operator interface with user keypad. The interface shall monitor and display motor operating conditions, including all alarms, events, and pressure conditions. All alarms, events, and pressure conditions shall be displayed with a time and date stamp. The display shall be a two-line, 20-character, vacuum fluorescent, dot matrix type designed to allow easy viewing from all angles and in all light conditions. The display and interface shall be NEMA rated for Type 2, 3R, 4, 4X, and 12 protection and shall be fully accessible without opening the controller door. The display and user interface shall utilize multiple levels of password protection for system security. A minimum of three (3) password levels shall be provided. The display shall be capable of being programmed for any language.

e. Ammeter/Voltmeter: The fire pump controller operator interface shall be capable of displaying true RMS digital motor voltage and current measurements for all three phases simultaneously. Displays requiring push-button and selector switches to toggle between phases or current and voltage shall not be accepted.

Voltage and current shall be measured by True RMS technology to provide the most accurate measurement for all sine waves, including non-sinusoidal waveforms. Average responding meters will not be accepted.

f. Digital Status/Alarm Messages: The digital display shall indicate text messages for the status and alarm conditions of:

- Motor On
- Minimum Run Time / Off Delay Time
- Fail to Start
- Under Voltage
- Low Suction Pressure
- Emergency Start
- Drive Not Installed
- Disk Error
- Disk Near Full
- Sequential Start Time
- Local Start
- Remote Start
- System Battery Low
- Over Voltage
- Over Frequency
- Motor Over 320%
- Motor Overload
- Printer Error
- Pressure Error

The Sequential Start Timer and Minimum Run Timer/ Off Delay Timer shall be displayed as numeric values reflecting the value of the remaining time.

g. LED Visual Indicators: LED indicators, visible with the door closed, shall indicate:

- Power On
- Pump Running
- Alarm
- Deluge Open
- Phase Failure
- Interlock On
- Emerg. Isolating Switch Open
- Low System Pressure
- Transfer Switch Normal
- Transfer Switch Emergency
- Phase Reversal

h. Data Logging: The digital display shall monitor the system and log the following data:

- Motor Calls/Starts
- Last Trip Currents
- Last Breaker Trip
- Minimum Voltages
- Maximum Voltages
- Last Phase Failure
- Last Phase Reversal

- Min/Max Pressure
- Elapsed Motor Run Time
- Elapsed Power on Time
- Minimum Run Currents
- Maximum Run Currents
- Last Motor Run Time
- Last Start Currents
- Min/Max Frequency

i. Event Recording:

Memory – The controller shall record all operational and alarm events to system memory. All vents shall be time and date stamped and includes and index number. The system memory shall have the capability of storing 3000 events and allow the user access to the event log via the user interface. The user shall have the ability to scroll through the store messages in groups of 1, 10 or 100.

USB Host Controller – The controller shall have a built-in USB Host Controller. A USB port capable of accepting a USB Flash Memory Dish (aka: flask drive, thumb drive, memory stick, etc..) shall be provided. The controller shall save all operational and alarm events to the flash memory on a daily basis. Each saved event shall be time and date stamped. The total amount of historical data saved stamped. The total amount of historical data saved shall solely depend on the size of the flask disk utilized. The controller shall have the capability to save settings and values to the flash disk via the user interface.

Serial Communications – The controller shall feature an RS485 serial communications port for use with 2 or 4 wire Modbus RTU communications.

j. Solid State Pressure Transducer: The controller shall be supplied with a solid state pressure transducer with a range of 0-300 psi (0-20.7 bar) ±1 psi. The solid state pressure switch shall be used for both display of the system pressure and control of the fire pump controller. Systems using analog pressure devices or mercury switches for operational control will not be accepted.

The START, STOP and SYSTEM PRESSURE shall be digitally displayed and adjustable through the user interface. The pressure transducer shall be mounted inside the controller to prevent accidental damage. The pressure transducer shall be directly pipe mounted to a bulkhead pipe coupling without any other supporting members. Field connections shall be made externally at the controller coupling to pre-vent distortion of the pressure switch element and mechanism.

k. Operation:

A digitally set On Delay (Sequential Start) timer shall be provided as standard. Upon a call to start, the user interface shall display a message indicating the remaining time value of the On Delay timer.

The controller shall be field programmable for manual stop automatic stop. If set for automatic stopping, the controller shall allow the user to select either a Minimum Run Timer or an Off Delay Timer. Both timers shall be programmable through the user interface.

The controller shall include an AC Power Loss start timer to start the engine in the event of AC Power failure.

The controller shall be fully programmable to allow up to 8 custom alarm

messages to be displayed on the user interface.

A weekly test timer shall be provided as standard. The controller shall have the ability to program the time, date, and frequency of the weekly test. In addition, the controller shall have the capability to display a preventative maintenance message for a service inspection. The message text and frequency of occurrence shall be programmable through the user interface.

A Lamp Test feature shall be included. The user interface shall also have the ability to display the status of the system inputs and outputs.

l. Battery Chargers: The controller shall include two fully automatic, 200-amp hour, 4 step battery chargers. The chargers shall feature a qualification stage, in which the batteries are examined by the charger to insure that they are not defective and are capable of accepting a charge. The battery charger shall feature:

- Selectable AC Power Voltage
- Selectable Battery Voltage
- Selectable Battery Type
- Charge Cycle Reset Push-button

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect fire-pump controllers according to requirements in the latest edition of NFPA 20.

1. Verification of Performance: Rate controllers according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. Fire-pump controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.3 JOCKEY PUMP CONTROLLER

A. The jockey pump controller shall be equal to Firetrol “Model FTA570F-AG012B” or approved equal, complete with fusible disconnect, “HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC” selector switch and a pressure switch. The controller shall be rated for .50 HP, 3 phase, 60 cycle, 460-volt operation.

The minimum enclosure rating shall be NEMA 3R, drip tight.

The following options shall be included:

Casing relief valve.
Running period timer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive equipment, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine equipment before installation. Reject equipment that is wet or damaged by moisture or mold.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Install controllers within sight of their respective drivers.

B. Connect controllers to their dedicated pressure-sensing lines.

C. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install controllers on walls with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2006 mm) above finished floor, and bottom of enclosure not less than 12 inches (305 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall.

3.3 POWER WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install power wiring between controllers and their services or sources, and between controllers and their drivers. Comply with requirements in the latest editions of NFPA 20 and NFPA 70, and as specified in "Conductors and Cables" section.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL AND ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

B. Connect automatic activation devices where applicable.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in the latest edition of NFPA 20 for marking fire-pump controllers.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification in the latest edition of NFPA 20 and as specified in "Electrical Identification" section.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Inspect and Test Each Component:

   a. Inspect wiring, components, connections, and equipment installations. Test and adjust components and equipment.
   b. Test insulation resistance for each element, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.
   c. Test continuity of each circuit.

2. Verify and Test Each Electric-Driver Controller:

   a. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus 10 or minus 1 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages, with motors off. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
   b. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.

3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Field Acceptance Tests:

1. Do not begin field acceptance testing until suction piping has been flushed and hydrostatically tested and the certificate for flushing and testing has been submitted to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Prior to starting, notify authorities having jurisdiction of the time and place of the acceptance testing.
3. Engage manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative to be present during the testing.
4. Perform field acceptance tests as outlined in the latest edition of NFPA 20.

D. Controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust controllers to function smoothly and as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, and timers.

C. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

D. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controllers, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based controls within this equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13930 - WET-PIPE FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Fire Department connection
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Pressure gages.
7. Backflow preventer

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping which contains water and is connected to water supply through a wet system control riser. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included as indicated on the fire sprinkler design drawings.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Components: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.

B. Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive analysis, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers, unless noted otherwise in design drawings.

2. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications: Comply with NFPA 13 (2022)

3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design: Comply with NFPA 13 (2022). Exceptions may be applied as allowed by NFPA 13 (2022).

4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing and per NFPA 13 (2022).

5. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 (2022) unless otherwise indicated:

   a. Light-Hazard Occupancies: 100 gpm (6.3 L/s) for 30 minutes.
   b. Ordinary-Hazard Occupancies: 250 gpm (15.75 L/s) for 60 to 90 minutes.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Fire sprinkler contractor shall submit factory generated data for each type of product proposed to be used. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Choice of options shall be clearly indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, wiring diagrams, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: (ACAD 2010 Edition or Higher) Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Domestic water piping.
2. HVAC ductwork and piping.
3. Items penetrating finished ceiling including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Alarm Components

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

E. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: (ACAD 2010 Edition or higher) Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13 (2022) Chapter 23, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

H. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13 (2022). Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

I. Field quality-control reports shall be regularly generated and delivered to the General Contractor, Architect, and Owner’s representative.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems. Base system designs on results of fire-hydrant flow test conducted no more than twelve months prior to submitting calculations.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13 (2022) "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the latest edition of NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.
3. International Fire Code (2021 Edition)
4. International Building Code (2021 Edition)

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings including, but limited to, light fixtures, electrical equipment, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Section, in this specification, for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40 Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, Type E; or ASME B36.10M, wrought steel; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 (DN 125) and smaller.

C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

E. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. National Fittings, Inc.

b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
3. Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig (1200 kPa).

B. Ball Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Victaulic Company.
c. Nibco Inc.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company

2. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
3. Valves NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
4. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2 (DN 50 and DN 65): Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
5. Valves NPS 3 (DN 80): Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Bronze Butterfly Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Fivalco Inc.
b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Iron Butterfly Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Global Safety Products, Inc.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
e. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

5. Style: Lug or wafer.
6. End Connections: Grooved.

E. Check Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Potter Roemer.
e. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 312.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Type: Swing check.
5. Body Material: Cast iron.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Bronze OS&Y Gate Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

G. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Global Safety Products, Inc.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
f. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1091.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:

a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
b. Body Material: Bronze.
c. End Connections: Threaded.

5. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:

a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
b. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
c. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

6. Valve Operation: Integral electrical, 115-V ac, pre-wired, single-circuit, supervisory switch indicating device.

H. NRS Gate Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Division.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 262.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast iron with indicator post flange.
5. Stem: Non-rising.
6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

2.4 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements: Angle, Ball, and Globe valves:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
3. Body material: Bronze
4. End Connections: Threaded

B. Angle Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
   b. United Brass Works, Inc.

C. Ball Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

D. Globe Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
   b. United Brass Works, Inc.

2.5 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

2. Pressure Rating:

   a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. AFAC Inc.
   b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
6. End Connections: Threaded.

C. Backflow Preventer: Provided and installed in the underground fire water service by the civil utilities contractor.

D. Fire Department Connection: Siamese type, mounted on the exterior wall of the fire pump room.

2.6 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Triple R Specialty.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Victaulic Company.
   e. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

B. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. CECA, LLC.
   b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
   c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.

4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Fivalco Inc.
   b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
   c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.7 SPRINKLERS (See Section 3.12 for Sprinkler Schedule)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
3. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
4. Victaulic Company.
5. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Quick-Response.
2. Non-residential Applications: UL 199.
3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated on the design drawings or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.8 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Flow Indicators: (Flow Switches)
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

      a. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
      b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
      c. Viking Corporation.
      d. Watts Industries.

   2. Standard: UL 346.
   3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
   4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
   5. Type: Paddle operated.
   6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
   7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches: (Tamper Switches)
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

      a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
      b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
      c. Potter Electric Signal Company.

   2. Standard: UL 346.
   3. Type: Electrically supervised.
   4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
   5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.9 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

   1. Ashcroft, Inc.
   2. Brecco Corporation.
   3. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.

D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig (0 to 1725 kPa) minimum.

E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 (2022 Edition) and the latest edition of NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing to the Architect, Owner, General Contractor, and all authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect fire pump suction piping to underground water-service. Underground water service shall be provided and installed, to within 5’-0” of the fire pump room, by the civil utilities contractor. Coordinate with the utilities contractor to verify that the required flushing and testing of underground service has been performed and recorded, prior to making final connection.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13 (2022).

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13 (2022).

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve.

I. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

J. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13 (2022). Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13 (2022).

K. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

L. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

M. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

N. Install fire stopping at all penetrations of fire rated structure in order to maintain the rating of the structure.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

I. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

J. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems. Provide dielectric adapters as required.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 (2022) and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. See sprinkler control riser detail on design drawings.

D. Dual check backflow preventer shall be installed in-line of the fire pump system located in the fire pump room. Coordinate with the site utilities contractor and all authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry barrel sprinklers, with water supply from heated space, for protection of areas subject to freezing. Dry barrel lengths and installation shall comply with NFPA 13 (2022) requirements. Do not install wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Flexible drop assembly arm-over/sprinkler head connections are acceptable.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13 (2022), "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
   4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
   5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
   6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports and deliver copies to Architect, Owner, and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain system. Maintain a list of personnel who completed the training. Provide a copy of the list to the owner's representative.

B. Provide a copy of NFPA-25 "Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-based Fire Protection Systems," to the Owner's representative.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

   1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

2. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

B. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6, shall be one of the following:

3. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.9 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types below for the following applications:
1. Rooms without Ceilings (open to structure): Upright sprinklers. Rough brass.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings (Acoustical Lay-in Tiles): Pendent; Recessed; Factory off-white finish. Sprinklers shall be centered in acoustical tiles. Provide extra sprinklers in order to meet this requirement. Consult architectural reflected ceiling plans for ceiling types and details. The design engineer shall make the final decision for the type, number and location of sprinklers.
3. Rooms with Hard ceilings: Pendent; Concealed; Rough Brass; Factory painted off-white cover plate. Sprinklers in hard ceilings shall be centered in relation to lights and HVAC grilles. Provide extra sprinklers in order to meet this requirement. Consult architectural reflected ceiling plan for ceiling types and details. Coordinate with all disciplines. The design engineer shall make the final decision for type, number and location of sprinklers.
4. Wall Mounting: Sidewall; Pendent; Factory off-white finish.
5. Areas subject to freezing: Dry barrel sprinklers connected to wet system piping located in heated space. Sprinklers with flexible dry barrels are acceptable.
6. Provide factory escutcheons to match sprinklers.

3.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

A. Prior to issuance of certificate for final payment, submit to Architect, and design engineer, and obtain approval of the following:

1. A letter signed by the subcontractors for fire sprinkler and electrical work stating that they have jointly checked each power circuit, alarm circuit, and control circuit, and mutually agree that each item is properly wired, and that power, alarm, and control circuits function properly.
2. Record Drawings (As-Built Drawings) – Fire sprinkler piping (ACAD 2010 or higher).
3. Record Drawings (As-Built Drawings) – Fire sprinkler head locations (ACAD 2010 or higher).
4. Water and Air Pressure tests for fire sprinkler systems.
5. Equipment Submittal Data (3 copies).
6. Equipment Operating and Maintenance Manuals (3 copies).
7. Maintenance Schedule (3 copies).
8. Equipment Warranty dates and Guarantee (3 copies).
9. List of Owner's Personnel who have received maintenance training.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DIVISION 15 SPECIFICATIONS

Addition to
Andalusia Elementary School for the
Andalusia City Schools
Andalusia, Alabama

MCKEE PROJECT NO. 24-304

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15050 - GENERAL HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for the HVAC systems.

1.2 COMMISSIONING

A. The commissioning agent shall perform a functional test to run all of the HVAC systems through the full range of conditions that are outlined in the Commissioning Specification as shown on the contract documents. The commissioning agent shall verify that all equipment satisfies the design conditions and intent shown on the contract documents.

B. The commissioning agent shall provide a list to Montgomery County BOE of all deficiencies that are discovered during the functional test.

C. The mechanical contractor shall provide both an HVAC technician and a controls technician to be available during the functional testing to repair or modify the HVAC system and correct deficiencies during the functional testing.

D. The commissioning agent shall submit the deficiency checklist along with a description of the corrective action when the HVAC systems repairs, and modifications have been completed.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS OF SUB-CONTRACTORS

A. Must be properly licensed and established as a Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor at the location of the work and shall maintain locally adequate service facilities. He shall have had previous experience in the satisfactory installation of at least three systems of this type and size.

1.4 SCOPE

A. Include all equipment, material and labor required for complete operation of heating, air conditioning and ventilation systems, even though every item involved is not indicated. Included in the scope but not limited by the scope are the following complete new operating systems.

1.5 CODES

A. Comply with applicable 2013 90.1 ASHRAE, 2021 International Building Code, and 2021 International Mechanical Code requirements and conform to ordinances and codes of the locality. Where conflicts occur between code and construction drawings or specifications, most stringent requirements shall apply. Any work provided contrary to these requirements shall be removed and replaced at contractor's expense.

1.6 PERMITS

A. Provide all permits and arrange for inspections as required by local, city, county, and state authorities. Furnish certificate of final inspection from local building inspector indicating that installation complies with all regulations governing the same. Provide additional materials, parts, labor, etc. and modify the work as required by city and state inspections and regulations.

1.7 DRAWINGS

A. In the interest of clearness, the work is not always shown to scale or exact location. Check all measurements, location of pipe, ducts, and equipment with the detail architectural, structural, and electrical drawings, and lay out work so as to fit with ceiling grids, lighting, and other parts. Where doubt arises as to the meaning of the plans and specifications, obtain the Architect's decision before proceeding with parts affected; otherwise assume liability for damage to other work and for making necessary corrections to work in question.

B. The Plans are not intended to show all ductwork, pipes valves, fittings, connections, and details of the work to be done. The piping, duct and equipment locations shall be adhered to as closely as possible; however, any changes necessary to avoid columns, beams, lighting fixtures, ductwork, sprinkler piping, etc., shall be made at no additional cost to the owner. Do not scale plumbing or HVAC drawing. Refer to Architectural drawings for dimensions.

1.8 CHANGES AND CONFLICTS

A. If during construction desirable or necessary changes become apparent, advise the Architect, and secure his decision in writing. Otherwise make no deviation from the system as detailed.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Contractor shall provide a one-year full parts and labor warranty for materials and workmanship for all items starting at substantial completion of entire project. The following items: but not limited to the following, shall have extended warranties remain in effect past the one-year warranty. All warranty shall start at substantial completion of entire project.
   1. AC Equipment:

      Provide 2-year parts and labor warranty for entire system.
      Provide 5-year parts warranty for compressors, evaporator coils and condenser coils.

   2. Control System - Provide 2-year parts and labor warranty for entire system.
   3. Filters - Contractor shall change all filters every two months for first year.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials and Equipment: New and of best quality in every respect. All pipes and fittings shall conform to the ASTM Standard designated for pipe of each material.

   Equipment shall be essentially the standard product of the manufacturer and shall be UL approved where required by Code. Where two or more units of the same class of equipment are required, these units shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the system need not be.

B. Listed Equipment: Being listed as "A supplier of comparable products" means the listed manufacturer will receive consideration if in accordance with all documents, delivery, and space requirements. Being listed does not indicate nor imply the manufacturer's equipment is acceptable for the project. Only the "Base" manufacturer's equipment has been verified for compliance with the documents. The burden of approval of the equipment rests solely with the contractor.

C. Equipment Protection: Protect during construction, duct openings against the entrance of foreign materials and protect all equipment from damage by mortar, paint, weather, etc. Damaged

equipment shall be replaced at no expense to project. Make provisions to protect equipment.

D. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise stated. Submit color cards for selection where such choice is specified or available.

E. Charges, Grease, Filters, etc.: Furnish first charges of refrigerant grease, oils, etc., and be responsible for such full charges for the guarantee period, except when loss is due to negligence of Owner. Where disposable type filters are specified, furnish two sets for each air conditioning unit; one set to be used during test period, other set to be installed just prior to occupancy. Contractor shall change all disposable filters every two months for first year. Sets of filters to be installed during one-year guarantee period. Where permanent type is specified, provide disposable type for testing and operating prior to occupancy. Provide Owner a typed list (O & M Manual) of all filter sizes and required quantity.

F. Cleaning and Adjusting: Upon completion of work, clear drains, traps, ducts, and pipelines. Adjust all valves, remove rubbish, and leave work in clean and operating condition. Install final permanent type filters only after cleaning of building is completed.

G. Cutting and Patching: Openings are to be laid out and built in; furnish detailed layout drawings to other trades in advance of their work. Piping within or behind walls must be installed before wall is erected. Otherwise, walls, etc. affected must be reworked by trade which erected same at expense of HVAC Contractor; chasing and cutting of new work will not be accepted. HVAC Contractor shall prepare shop drawings of required opening to General Contractor and Architect for review.

H. Foundations: Provide foundations, supports, etc., not specified under other Sections, and as required to mount equipment in a workman like and structurally sound manner. Consult drawings pertaining to other trades to determine extent of their work.

I. Roof Flashing: Roofing work is specified under Roofing Section. Roofer shall be advised of all requirements and all furnished items to be installed before roofing is installed. Roofer shall install all mechanical roof penetration and provide full roof warranty.

J. Vibration and Noise Control: All items of mechanical equipment including air handling units, and fans shall be properly isolated from the structure by means of approved vibration absorbing accessories, foundations or supports.
Elimination of objectionable vibration and noise is the responsibility of the Contractor, who must provide all foundations, isolators, flexible connections, etc., required thereby. Pay special attention to vibration problems at year end inspection and correct all deficiencies noted.

K. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Provide the services of a competent person to thoroughly instruct representatives appointed by the owner in the proper operation and care of all equipment and control systems. Furnish a complete set of Operating and Maintenance (O & M Manuals) instructions in 3 copies (including equipment data, spare parts lists, operating instructions, filter sizes, valves services, control, and wiring diagrams) in bound folder form prior to final acceptance. O & M Manuals, Test and Balance report to be submitted 2 weeks prior to final inspection.

L. Painting and Finishing: Clean and paint with two coats of asphalt varnish all exposed ferrous metal parts of mechanical equipment located above ceilings, etc.). Surfaces in finished areas are to be painted by Painting Contractor. Where factory finished items are marred or scratched item must be replaced, or upon approval, may be refinished or touched-up as required to bring to a like-new condition.

M. Where device occurs above a lift-out acoustical ceiling panel, identify the panel with a 3/8" #8 round head self-threading sheet metal screw, screwed into panel with only the head showing. Before inserting, paint head of screw with appropriate color as specified under Pipe Identification and Color Coding. Furnish sample for approval.

N. Dis-similar Metal: Separate all dis-similar metals as required for services. Dis-similar metal shall not touch.

O. Coordination:

1. Mechanical contractor shall submit written verification that he has coordinated all electrical requirements for HVAC with electrical subcontractor. Written document shall indicate any difference between design requirements and actual verified requirements and shall recommend solutions to any conflicts found. Refer to “EXAMPLE” form at end of this section.

   NOTE: **Mechanical submittals will not be reviewed without this document included.**

P. HVAC Building Control System shall be “Trane – No Equal”.

1.11 GPS NEEDLEPOINT BI-POLAR IONIZATION CALCULATIONS

A. See attached calculations for GPS Needlepoint Bi-Polar Ionization Calculations. Attachment B.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (not applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (not applicable)

END OF SECTION

(SEE ATTACHMENT ‘A’ AND ATTACHMENT ‘B’)

SECTION 15050A

ATTACHMENT "A"

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Morris Davis Engineering LLC

James H. Morris, P.E. - Mechanical
Hunter B. Davis, P.E. - Mechanical

903 South Perry Street
Montgomery, AL 36104
TEL. 334-269-0329 FAX 334-269-1559

COORDINATION OF ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PROJECT: XYZ High School - Montgomery, AL DATE: 1-10-11

EQUIP. MARK	DESIGN CHARACTERISTICS					SUBMITTED REQUIREMENTS					CHANGE REQ'D (Y/N)	RECOMMENDED SOLUTION
	V/PH	HP/A/KW	CKT BKR	DISC SW	FEEDER SIZE	V/PH	HP/A/KW	CKT BKR	DISC SW	FEEDER SIZE		
AH-1	208/3	2 HP	15/3P	30A3P	3#12 & 1#12(G)-1/2"c	208/3	3 HP	20/3P	30A3P	3#12 & 1#12(G)-1/2"c	Y	Change 15/3 CB to 20/3 CB
AH-2	208/3	5 HP	40/3P	60A3P	3#8 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	208/3	5 HP	40/3P	60A3P	3#8 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	N	
ACCU-7	208/3	45.3A	60/3P	60A3P	3#6 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	208/3	43.7A	60/3P	60A3P	3#6 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	N	
ACCU-9	208/3	15.2A	20/3P	30A3P	3#12 & 1#12(G)-1/2"c	208/3	18.1A	30/3P	30A3P	3#10 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	Y	See Note 1 below.
CH-1	480/3	155A	200/3P	N/A	3#3/0 &1 #6(G)-2"c	480/3	183A	250/3P	N/A	3#250M&1#4(G)-2 1/2"c	Y	See Note 2 below.

NOTES:
1. ACCU-9 - Change 20/3P CB to 30/3P CB and change circuit to 3#10&1#10G-1/2"c.
2. CH-1 - Change 200/3P CB to 250/3P CB and change circuit to 3#250 MCM&1#4G-2 1/2"c.

EXAMPLE

The above referenced contractors have coordinated all electrical requirements for the HVAC and plumbing equipment and agree to all changes. The mechanical and plumbing contractors acknowledge that they are responsible for any cost difference for the electrical contractor's changes.

James Doe	Henry Smith	Joe Thomas
Electrical Contractor	Mechanical Contractor	Plumbing Contractor
ABC Electic, Inc.	Smith Heating & Air	Joe's Plumbing Company
Company	Company	Company

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Morris Davis Engineering LLC

James H. Morris, P.E. - Mechanical
Hunter B. Davis, P.E. - Mechanical

903 South Perry Street
Montgomery, AL 36104
TEL. 334-269-0329 FAX 334-269-1559

COORDINATION OF ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PROJECT: _____ DATE: _____

EQUIP. MARK	DESIGN CHARACTERISTICS					SUBMITTED REQUIREMENTS					CHANGE REQ'D (Y/N)	RECOMMENDED SOLUTION
	V/PH	HP/A/KW	CKT BKR	DISC SW	FEEDER SIZE	V/PH	HP/A/KW	CKT BKR	DISC SW	FEEDER SIZE		

NOTES:

The above referenced contractors have coordinated all electrical requirements for the HVAC and plumbing equipment and agree to all changes. The mechanical and plumbing contractors acknowledge that they are responsible for any cost difference for the electrical contractor's changes.

Electrical Contractor	Mechanical Contractor	Plumbing Contractor
Company	Company	Company

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15050A

ATTACHMENT "B"

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

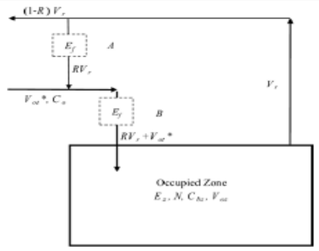
GPS Air

3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208
gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-1	Educational Facilities	Corridors	1,641.0	1.0	0.0	0.06	0	98	0.8	123 OA required per VRP

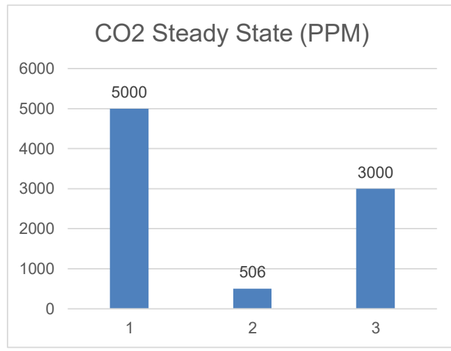
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	5
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	960
Return Air (Vr)	955
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.99
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Mild Exercise**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	3.9	VRP OA CFM per person	123.1
Outside Air Per VRP	123 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	5 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	118 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	9.6
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	2.8
OA MBH Saved Summer*	8.6		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	0.7		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	1.58E-09	9.12E-11	Yes	3.25E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	3.51E-09	8.54E-10	Yes	3.27E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	7.82E-08	2.00E-08	Yes	7.69E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	4.24E-09	9.61E-10	Yes	3.68E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	2.26E-07	5.80E-08	Yes	2.23E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.56E-05	3.96E-07	Yes	6.22E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	7.06E-09	1.79E-09	Yes	6.89E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	3.58E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	2.86E-09	7.33E-10	Yes	2.81E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	2.06E-07	5.27E-08	Yes	2.02E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	5.85E-12	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	2.33E-07	5.98E-08	Yes	2.30E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	1.83E-09	1.56E-10	Yes	5.75E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	9.81E-06	2.51E-06	Yes	9.66E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	7.02E-10	2.32E-11	Yes	7.66E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	1.42E-10	3.51E-09	Yes	1.40E-08	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

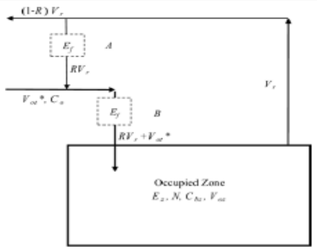
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-2	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	819.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	98	0.8	385 OA required per VRP

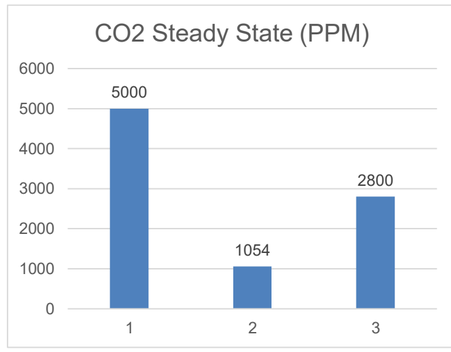
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,200
Return Air (Vr)	1095
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.91
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	9.8	VRP OA CFM per person	18.4
Outside Air Per VRP	385 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	280 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	22.8
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	6.7
OA MBH Saved Summer*	20.5		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.7		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.58E-09	9.55E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.36E-08	8.54E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	3.14E-07	2.00E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.55E-08	9.62E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	9.09E-07	5.80E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.75E-05	5.52E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.82E-08	1.79E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.97E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.15E-08	7.32E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	8.26E-07	5.26E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	9.76E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	9.38E-07	5.98E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.60E-09	1.60E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.94E-05	2.51E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.37E-10	2.53E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.72E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

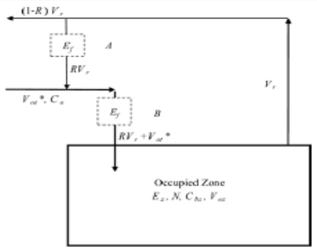
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-3	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	819.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	98	0.8	385 OA required per VRP

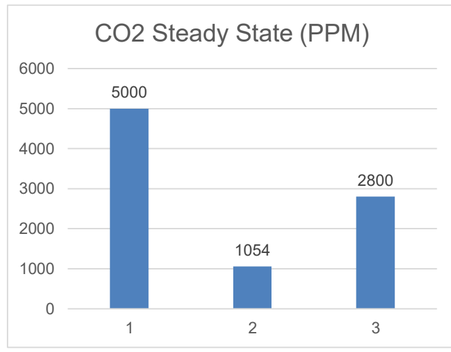
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,200
Return Air (Vr)	1095
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.91
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	9.8	VRP OA CFM per person	18.4
Outside Air Per VRP	385 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	280 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	22.8
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	6.7
OA MBH Saved Summer*	20.5		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.7		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.58E-09	9.55E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.36E-08	8.54E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	3.14E-07	2.00E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.55E-08	9.62E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	9.09E-07	5.80E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.75E-05	5.52E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.82E-08	1.79E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.97E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.15E-08	7.32E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	8.26E-07	5.26E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	9.76E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	9.38E-07	5.98E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.60E-09	1.60E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.94E-05	2.51E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.37E-10	2.53E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.72E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

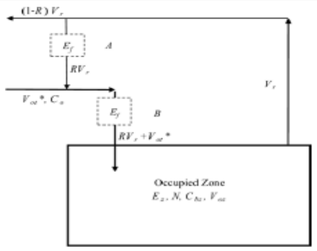
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-4	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	819.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	98	0.8	385 OA required per VRP

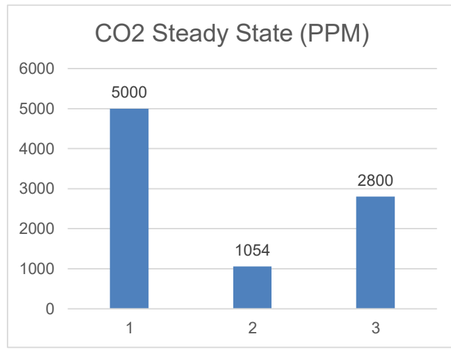
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,180
Return Air (Vr)	1075
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.91
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	9.6	VRP OA CFM per person	18.4
Outside Air Per VRP	385 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	280 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	22.8
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	6.7
OA MBH Saved Summer*	20.5		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.7		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.58E-09	9.70E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.36E-08	8.68E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	3.14E-07	2.03E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.55E-08	9.78E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	9.09E-07	5.89E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.75E-05	5.61E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.82E-08	1.82E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	6.06E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.15E-08	7.44E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	8.26E-07	5.35E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	9.92E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	9.38E-07	6.08E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.60E-09	1.63E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.94E-05	2.55E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.37E-10	2.58E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.72E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

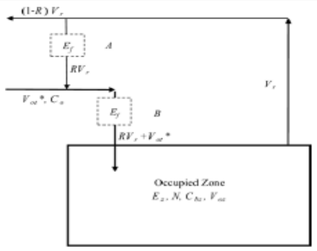
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-5	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	819.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	98	0.8	385 OA required per VRP

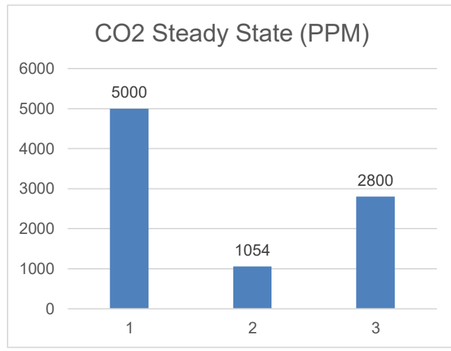
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,180
Return Air (Vr)	1075
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.91
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	9.6	VRP OA CFM per person	18.4
Outside Air Per VRP	385 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	280 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	22.8
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	6.7
OA MBH Saved Summer*	20.5		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.7		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.58E-09	9.70E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.36E-08	8.68E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	3.14E-07	2.03E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.55E-08	9.78E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	9.09E-07	5.89E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.75E-05	5.61E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.82E-08	1.82E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	6.06E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.15E-08	7.44E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	8.26E-07	5.35E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	9.92E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	9.38E-07	6.08E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.60E-09	1.63E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.94E-05	2.55E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.37E-10	2.58E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.72E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

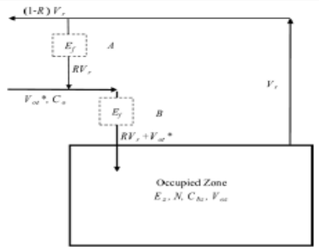
GPS Air

3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208
gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-6	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	1,125.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	135	0.8	431 OA required per VRP

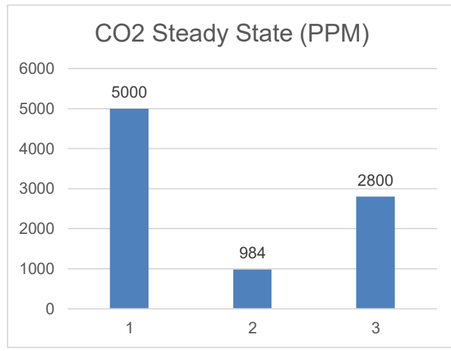
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,380
Return Air (Vr)	1275
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.92
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	8.2	VRP OA CFM per person	20.5
Outside Air Per VRP	431 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	326 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	26.5
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	7.8
OA MBH Saved Summer*	23.8		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	2.0		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.44E-09	8.32E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.21E-08	7.44E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	2.81E-07	1.74E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.39E-08	8.38E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	8.13E-07	5.05E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.72E-05	4.81E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.52E-08	1.56E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.20E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.03E-08	6.38E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	7.38E-07	4.58E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	8.50E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	8.38E-07	5.21E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.35E-09	1.40E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.52E-05	2.19E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.04E-10	2.21E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.11E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

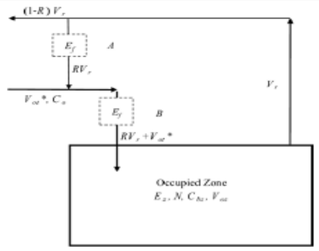
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-7	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	1,125.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	135	0.8	431 OA required per VRP

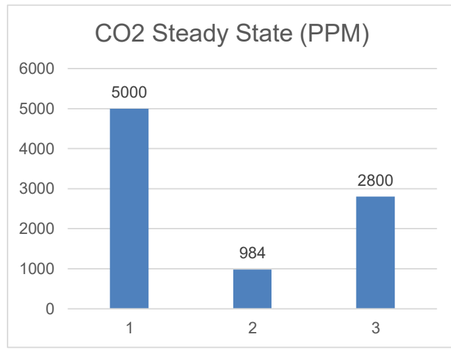
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,380
Return Air (Vr)	1275
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.92
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	8.2	VRP OA CFM per person	20.5
Outside Air Per VRP	431 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	326 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	26.5
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	7.8
OA MBH Saved Summer*	23.8		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	2.0		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.44E-09	8.32E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.21E-08	7.44E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	2.81E-07	1.74E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.39E-08	8.38E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	8.13E-07	5.05E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.72E-05	4.81E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.52E-08	1.56E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.20E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.03E-08	6.38E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	7.38E-07	4.58E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	8.50E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	8.38E-07	5.21E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.35E-09	1.40E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.52E-05	2.19E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.04E-10	2.21E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.11E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

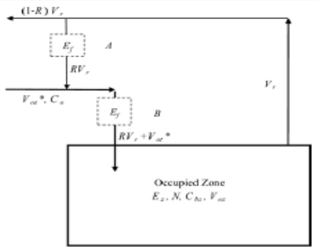
GPS Air

3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208
gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-8	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	1,278.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	153	0.8	454 OA required per VRP

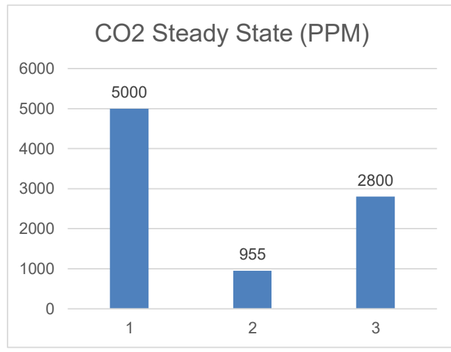
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,400
Return Air (Vr)	1295
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.93
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	7.3	VRP OA CFM per person	21.6
Outside Air Per VRP	454 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	349 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	28.4
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	8.3
OA MBH Saved Summer*	25.5		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	2.1		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.38E-09	8.20E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.15E-08	7.33E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	2.66E-07	1.72E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.32E-08	8.26E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	7.72E-07	4.98E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.71E-05	4.74E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.39E-08	1.54E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.12E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	9.74E-09	6.29E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	7.01E-07	4.52E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	8.38E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	7.96E-07	5.13E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.24E-09	1.38E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.34E-05	2.16E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	8.90E-10	2.18E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	4.86E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

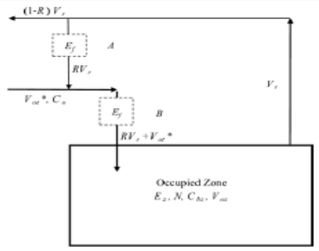
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-9	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	1,278.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	153	0.8	454 OA required per VRP

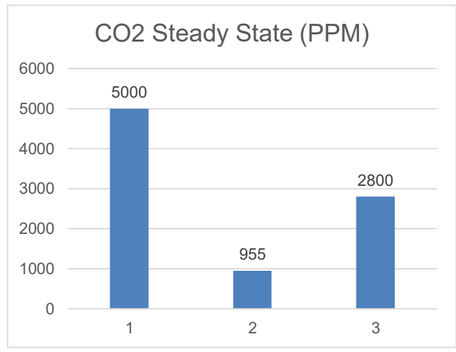
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,400
Return Air (Vr)	1295
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.93
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	7.3	VRP OA CFM per person	21.6
Outside Air Per VRP	454 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	349 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	28.4
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	8.3
OA MBH Saved Summer*	25.5		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	2.1		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.38E-09	8.20E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.15E-08	7.33E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	2.66E-07	1.72E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.32E-08	8.26E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	7.72E-07	4.98E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.71E-05	4.74E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.39E-08	1.54E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.12E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	9.74E-09	6.29E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	7.01E-07	4.52E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	8.38E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	7.96E-07	5.13E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.24E-09	1.38E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.34E-05	2.16E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	8.90E-10	2.18E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	4.86E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

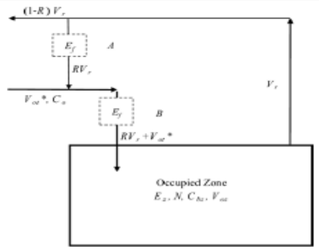
GPS Air

3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208
gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-10	Educational Facilities	Health club/weight rooms	1,306.0	3.0	20.0	0.06	60	78	0.8	173 OA required per VRP

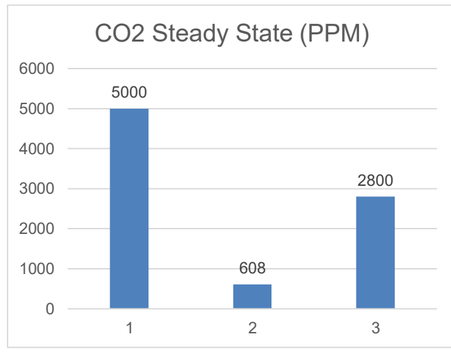
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	15
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	820
Return Air (Vr)	805
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.98
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	4.2	VRP OA CFM per person	57.7
Outside Air Per VRP	173 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	15 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	158 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	12.9
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	3.8
OA MBH Saved Summer*	11.5		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.0		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	1.67E-09	2.01E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	4.44E-09	1.80E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	1.00E-07	4.21E-08	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	5.28E-09	2.03E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	2.89E-07	1.22E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.58E-05	1.16E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	9.02E-09	3.78E-09	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	1.26E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	3.66E-09	1.54E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	2.63E-07	1.11E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	2.06E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	2.99E-07	1.26E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	2.00E-09	3.38E-10	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	1.25E-05	5.29E-06	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	7.24E-10	5.34E-11	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	1.82E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

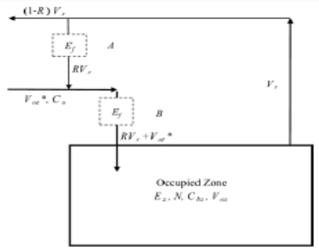
GPS Air

3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208
gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-11	Educational Facilities	Office space	1,688.0	9.0	5.0	0.06	45	101	0.8	183 OA required per VRP

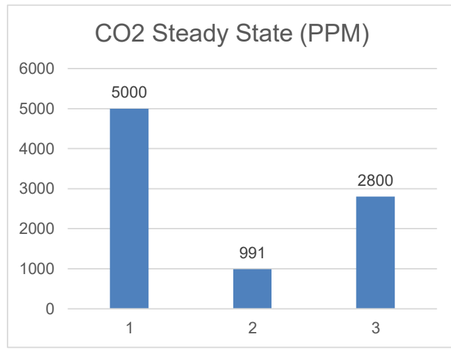
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	45
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,580
Return Air (Vr)	1535
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.97
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	6.2	VRP OA CFM per person	20.3
Outside Air Per VRP	183 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	45 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	138 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	11.2
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	3.3
OA MBH Saved Summer*	10.1		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	0.8		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.45E-09	3.13E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.23E-08	2.80E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	2.84E-07	6.56E-08	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.41E-08	3.15E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	8.21E-07	1.90E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.73E-05	1.81E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.55E-08	5.88E-09	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	1.96E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.04E-08	2.40E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	7.46E-07	1.72E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	3.20E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	8.47E-07	1.96E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.37E-09	5.26E-10	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.56E-05	8.23E-06	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.07E-10	8.31E-11	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.17E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

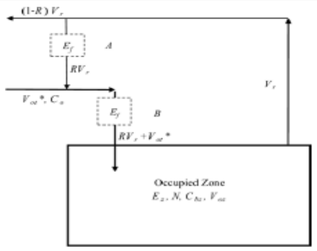
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-12	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	836.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	100	0.8	388 OA required per VRP

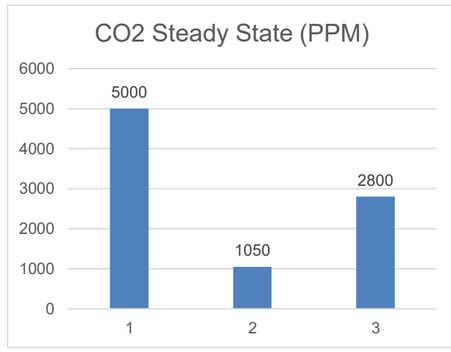
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,180
Return Air (Vr)	1075
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.91
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	9.4	VRP OA CFM per person	18.5
Outside Air Per VRP	388 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	283 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	23.0
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	6.7
OA MBH Saved Summer*	20.7		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.7		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.57E-09	9.70E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.35E-08	8.68E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	3.12E-07	2.03E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.54E-08	9.78E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	9.03E-07	5.89E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.75E-05	5.61E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.80E-08	1.82E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	6.06E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.14E-08	7.44E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	8.20E-07	5.35E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	9.92E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	9.32E-07	6.08E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.58E-09	1.63E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.92E-05	2.55E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.35E-10	2.58E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.69E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

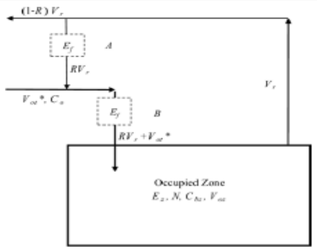
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1
62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-13	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	836.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	100	0.8	388 OA required per VRP

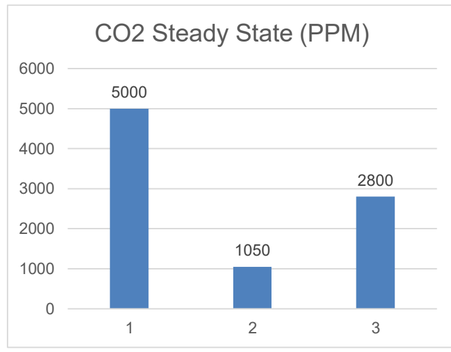
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,180
Return Air (Vr)	1075
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.91
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	9.4	VRP OA CFM per person	18.5
Outside Air Per VRP	388 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	283 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	23.0
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	6.7
OA MBH Saved Summer*	20.7		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.7		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.57E-09	9.70E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.35E-08	8.68E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	3.12E-07	2.03E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.54E-08	9.78E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	9.03E-07	5.89E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.75E-05	5.61E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.80E-08	1.82E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	6.06E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.14E-08	7.44E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	8.20E-07	5.35E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	9.92E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	9.32E-07	6.08E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.58E-09	1.63E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.92E-05	2.55E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.35E-10	2.58E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.69E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

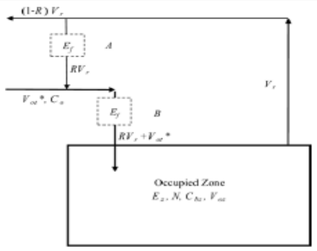
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1
62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-14	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	836.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	100	0.8	388 OA required per VRP

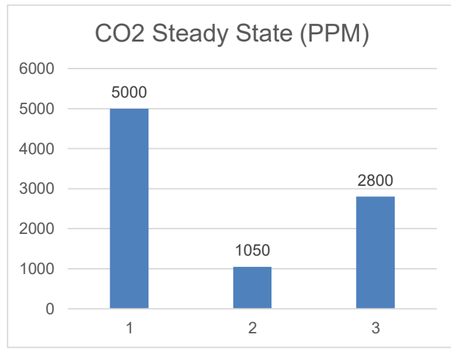
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,200
Return Air (Vr)	1095
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.91
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	9.6	VRP OA CFM per person	18.5
Outside Air Per VRP	388 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	283 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	23.0
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	6.7
OA MBH Saved Summer*	20.7		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.7		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.57E-09	9.55E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.35E-08	8.54E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	3.12E-07	2.00E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.54E-08	9.62E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	9.03E-07	5.80E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.75E-05	5.52E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.80E-08	1.79E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.97E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.14E-08	7.32E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	8.20E-07	5.26E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	9.76E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	9.32E-07	5.98E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.58E-09	1.60E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.92E-05	2.51E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.35E-10	2.53E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.69E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

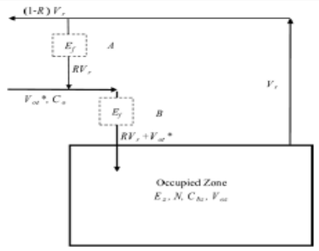
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-15	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	1,255.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	151	0.8	451 OA required per VRP

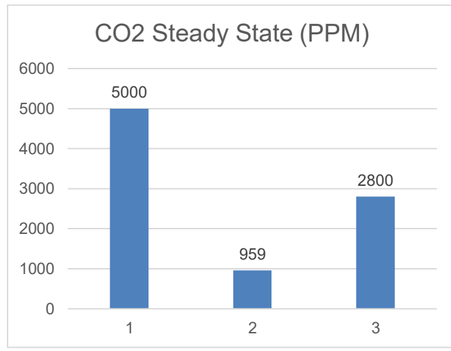
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,400
Return Air (Vr)	1295
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.93
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	7.4	VRP OA CFM per person	21.5
Outside Air Per VRP	451 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	346 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	28.1
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	8.2
OA MBH Saved Summer*	25.2		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	2.1		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.38E-09	8.20E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.16E-08	7.33E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	2.69E-07	1.72E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.33E-08	8.26E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	7.77E-07	4.98E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.71E-05	4.74E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.41E-08	1.54E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.12E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	9.82E-09	6.29E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	7.06E-07	4.52E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	8.38E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	8.02E-07	5.13E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.25E-09	1.38E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.37E-05	2.16E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	8.92E-10	2.18E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	4.89E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

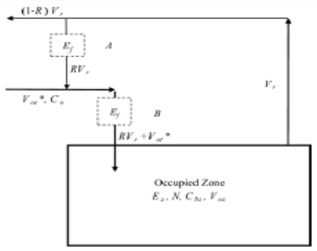
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-16	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	836.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	100	0.8	388 OA required per VRP

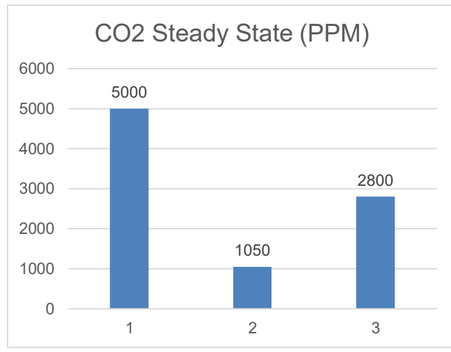
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,200
Return Air (Vr)	1095
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.91
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	9.6	VRP OA CFM per person	18.5
Outside Air Per VRP	388 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	283 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	23.0
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	6.7
OA MBH Saved Summer*	20.7		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.7		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.57E-09	9.55E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.35E-08	8.54E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	3.12E-07	2.00E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.54E-08	9.62E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	9.03E-07	5.80E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.75E-05	5.52E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.80E-08	1.79E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.97E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.14E-08	7.32E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	8.20E-07	5.26E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	9.76E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	9.32E-07	5.98E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.58E-09	1.60E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.92E-05	2.51E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.35E-10	2.53E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.69E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

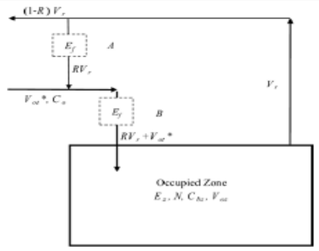
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-17	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	1,298.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	156	0.8	457 OA required per VRP

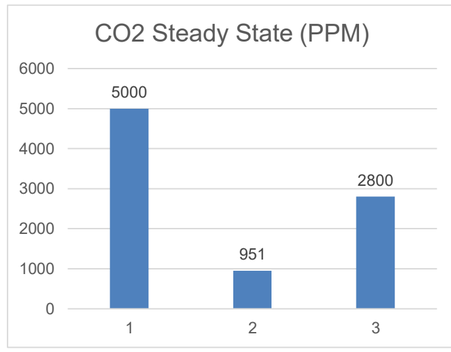
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,400
Return Air (Vr)	1295
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.93
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	7.2	VRP OA CFM per person	21.8
Outside Air Per VRP	457 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	352 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	28.7
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	8.4
OA MBH Saved Summer*	25.7		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	2.1		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.37E-09	8.20E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.15E-08	7.33E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	2.65E-07	1.72E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.32E-08	8.26E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	7.66E-07	4.98E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.71E-05	4.74E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.38E-08	1.54E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.12E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	9.68E-09	6.29E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	6.96E-07	4.52E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	8.38E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	7.90E-07	5.13E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.23E-09	1.38E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.32E-05	2.16E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	8.88E-10	2.18E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	4.82E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

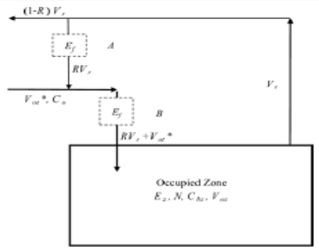
GPS Air

3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208
gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-18	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	1,041.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	125	0.8	419 OA required per VRP

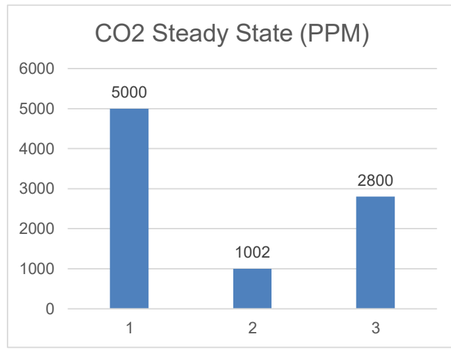
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,380
Return Air (Vr)	1275
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.92
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	8.8	VRP OA CFM per person	19.9
Outside Air Per VRP	419 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	314 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	25.5
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	7.5
OA MBH Saved Summer*	22.9		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	1.9		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.47E-09	8.32E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.25E-08	7.44E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	2.89E-07	1.74E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.43E-08	8.38E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	8.37E-07	5.05E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.73E-05	4.81E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.60E-08	1.56E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.20E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.06E-08	6.38E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	7.60E-07	4.58E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	8.50E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	8.63E-07	5.21E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.41E-09	1.40E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.63E-05	2.19E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	9.12E-10	2.21E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	5.27E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

GPS Air

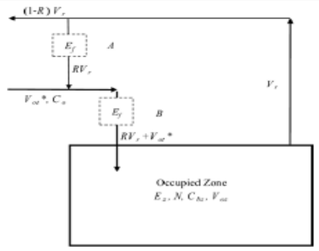
3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208

gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
IHP-19	Educational Facilities	Classrooms (ages 5-8)	1,295.0	21.0	10.0	0.12	210	155	0.8	457 OA required per VRP

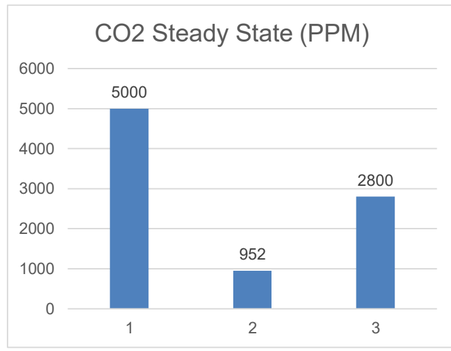
Zone Height (feet)	9.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	105
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	1,380
Return Air (Vr)	1275
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.92
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	7.1	VRP OA CFM per person	21.8
Outside Air Per VRP	457 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	105 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	352 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	28.6
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	8.4
OA MBH Saved Summer*	25.7		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	2.1		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	2.37E-09	8.32E-10	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.15E-08	7.44E-09	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	2.65E-07	1.74E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	1.32E-08	8.38E-09	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	7.67E-07	5.05E-07	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.71E-05	4.81E-06	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	2.38E-08	1.56E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	5.20E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	9.69E-09	6.38E-09	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	6.97E-07	4.58E-07	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	8.50E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	7.91E-07	5.21E-07	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	3.23E-09	1.40E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	3.33E-05	2.19E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	8.88E-10	2.21E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	4.83E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	Yes

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

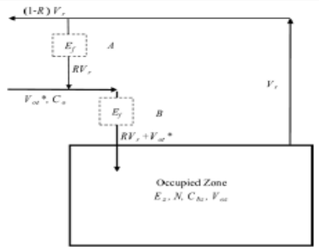
GPS Air

3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208
gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
PAC-1	Educational Facilities	afeteria and Fast Food Dini	3,928.0	308.0	7.5	0.18	2310	707	0.8	3771 OA required per VRP

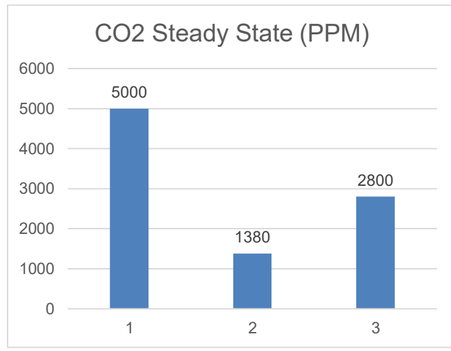
Zone Height (feet)	15.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	1,540
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	8,000
Return Air (Vr)	6460
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.81
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Standing (desk work)**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	8.1	VRP OA CFM per person	12.2
Outside Air Per VRP	3771 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	1540 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	2231 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	181.6
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	53.2
OA MBH Saved Summer*	162.9		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	13.6		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	3.24E-09	2.04E-09	Yes	1.95E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	2.02E-08	1.82E-08	Yes	1.96E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	4.71E-07	4.28E-07	Yes	4.61E-06	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	2.30E-08	2.06E-08	Yes	2.21E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	1.36E-06	1.24E-06	Yes	1.33E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.88E-05	1.18E-05	Yes	3.73E-05	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	4.22E-08	3.83E-08	Yes	4.13E-07	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	1.28E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.72E-08	1.56E-08	Yes	1.69E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	1.24E-06	1.13E-06	Yes	1.21E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	2.09E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	1.41E-06	1.28E-06	Yes	1.38E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	4.77E-09	3.43E-09	Yes	3.44E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	5.91E-05	5.37E-05	Yes	5.79E-04	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	1.09E-09	5.42E-10	Yes	4.59E-09	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	8.58E-10	2.10E-09	Yes	8.40E-09	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

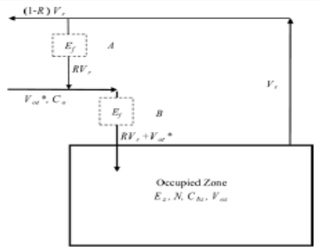
GPS Air

3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208
gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
PAC-2	Educational Facilities	ym, sports arena (play are	3,332.0	77.0	20.0	0.18	1540	600	0.8	2675 OA required per VRP

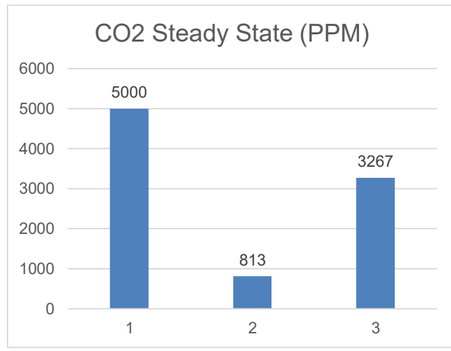
Zone Height (feet)	20.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	385
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	8,000
Return Air (Vr)	7615
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.95
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Moderate Exercise**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	7.2	VRP OA CFM per person	34.7
Outside Air Per VRP	2675 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	385 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	2290 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	186.3
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	54.6
OA MBH Saved Summer*	167.1		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	13.9		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	3.13E-09	1.32E-09	Yes	5.24E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.92E-08	1.27E-08	Yes	5.28E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	4.46E-07	2.98E-07	Yes	1.24E-05	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	2.18E-08	1.43E-08	Yes	5.93E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	1.29E-06	8.62E-07	Yes	3.59E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.86E-05	4.57E-06	Yes	1.00E-04	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	4.00E-08	2.67E-08	Yes	1.11E-06	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	3.30E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.63E-08	1.09E-08	Yes	4.53E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	1.17E-06	7.83E-07	Yes	3.26E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	5.40E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	1.33E-06	8.89E-07	Yes	3.70E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	4.58E-09	2.28E-09	Yes	9.26E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	5.60E-05	3.74E-05	Yes	1.56E-03	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	1.07E-09	3.26E-10	Yes	1.23E-08	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	8.13E-10	5.65E-09	Yes	2.26E-08	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/1/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

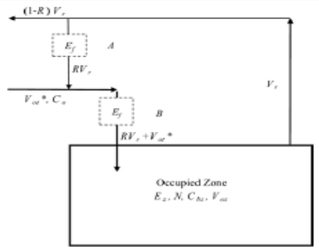
GPS Air

3101 Yorkmont Rd
Suite 400
Charlotte, NC 28208
gpsair.com

VERSION 2.3 running ASHRAE 62.1 62.1-2019

Zone Tag	Facility Type	Zone Use	Zone Floor Area (square ft) Az	Zone Max Occupancy Pz	Table 6.1 OA per Occupant Rp	Table 6.1 cfm/ft2 Ra	Pz * Rp Pz * Rp	Az * Ra Az * Ra	Table 6.2 Ventilation Effectiveness Ez	Outdoor Air to Zone (CFM) with Ez correction (Vbz/Ez)
PHP-1	Educational Facilities	ym, sports arena (play are	3,282.0	78.0	20.0	0.18	1560	591	0.8	2688 OA required per VRP

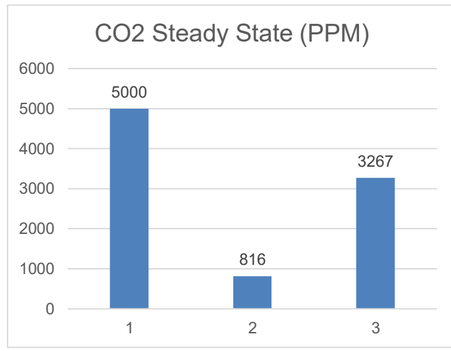
Zone Height (feet)	20.0
Desired Outdoor Air (Vo) IAQP (CFM)	390
Supply Air (Vs) (CFM)	8,000
Return Air (Vr)	7610
Recirc. Flow Factor (R)	0.95
Ventilation Effectiveness (Ez)	0.8
Level of Physical Activity	**Moderate Exercise**
Filter Location	B
HVAC Flow Type	Constant
Outdoor Air Flow Type	Constant



Air Changes Per Hour	7.3	VRP OA CFM per person	34.5
Outside Air Per VRP	2688 CFM	IAQ OA CFM per person	5.0
Outside Air Per IAQ	390 CFM		
Outside Air Savings	2298 CFM	Winter Heating Savings	
OA Summer Drybulb	95.0	OA Winter Design DB (F)	10
OA Summer Wetbulb	76.0	Supply Air DB Setpoint (F)	85
Coil Leaving Air Drybulb (F)	55.0	MBH Saved Winter	187.0
Coil Leaving Air Wetbulb (F)	55.0	KW Saved Winter	54.8
OA MBH Saved Summer*	167.8		
OA Tons Saved Summer*	14.0		

*OA = Outside Air
***OSHA, NIOSH & WHO most conservative values

Indoor Contaminants Generated By People & From Outdoors	Maximum Threshold Value (PPM)	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the VRP* (Prescribed OA) Ionization Off	Steady State (lb/ft3) Using the IAQ Method (Reduced OA) Ionization On	Is Steady State Level Acceptable at Reduced OA Levels?	Contaminant Generation Rate lb/person/min	Filtration Effectiveness	Cognizant Authority***
Acetaldehyde	100.0	3.15E-09	1.34E-09	Yes	5.24E-08	50%	Cal EPA
Acetone	250.0	1.93E-08	1.28E-08	Yes	5.28E-07	50%	AgBB LCI
Ammonia	25.00	4.50E-07	3.01E-07	Yes	1.24E-05	50%	Cal EPA
Benzene	1.0	2.20E-08	1.44E-08	Yes	5.93E-07	50%	Cal EPA
2- Butanone (MEK)	200.0	1.30E-06	8.73E-07	Yes	3.59E-05	50%	NIOSH
Carbon dioxide**	5000	4.86E-05	4.62E-06	Yes	1.00E-04	50%	NIOSH
Chloroform	2.0	4.03E-08	2.70E-08	Yes	1.11E-06	50%	NIOSH
Dioxane	100.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Hydrogen Sulfide	10.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Methane	NA	6.87E-08	3.34E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NA
Methanol	200.0	1.64E-08	1.10E-08	Yes	4.53E-07	50%	NIOSH
Methylene Chloride	25.0	1.18E-06	7.93E-07	Yes	3.26E-05	50%	OSHA
Propane	1000.0	1.12E-09	5.47E-11	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	NIOSH
Tetrachloroethane	5.0	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	Yes	0.00E+00	50%	OSHA
Tetrachloroethylene	100.0	1.34E-06	9.00E-07	Yes	3.70E-05	50%	OSHA
Toluene	100.0	4.61E-09	2.31E-09	Yes	9.26E-08	50%	Cal EPA
1,1,1 - Trichloroethane	350.0	5.64E-05	3.78E-05	Yes	1.56E-03	50%	Cal EPA
Xylene	100.0	1.07E-09	3.30E-10	Yes	1.23E-08	50%	AgBB LCI
Phenol	1.0	8.19E-10	5.65E-09	Yes	2.26E-08	N/A	Cal EPA
Formaldehyde	0.03	1.44E-10	1.44E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	Cal EPA
PM2.5	0.005	6.25E-10	6.25E-10	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Carbon monoxide	5.6	1.64E-08	1.64E-08	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA
Ozone	0.1	4.62E-09	4.62E-09	Yes	0.00E+00	N/A	US EPA



1 = NIOSH CO2 Limit
2 = CO2 Level at Ventilation Rate OA Flow Rate
3 = CO2 Level at IAQ Procedure OA Flow Rate
**Carbon dioxide has been provided for reference

Building materials and furnishings assumed to have no VOCs and off-gassing is complete
All yellow shaded boxes require user input or review

Is IAQ acceptable at reduced outside air levels?	**Yes**

GPS INDOOR AIR QUALITY SOFTWARE
COPYRIGHT 2021 GPS AIR,INC - ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
UNAUTHORIZED USE OR COPYING STRICTLY PROHIBITED

Date	12/2/2025
Job Name	Andalusia Elementary School
Representative	Mingledorff's Inc.
Engineer	Morris Davis Engineering
Contractor	

IMC 2006 & later allows for ASHRAE 62 IAQP through the engineered exception found in Section 403.2
Exhaust flow rates may differ based on Section 6.5.2 in 62.1-2016 or Table F-1 in 62.1-2019

SECTION 15052 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   4. Sleeves.
   5. Escutcheons.
   6. Grout.
   7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
   8. Concrete bases.
   9. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink, and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel, and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.8 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

F. Place grout around anchors.

G. Cure placed grout.

3.9 GENERAL

A. General and Special Conditions: Refer thereto for all applicable provisions.

B. Scope: Include all equipment, material and labor required for complete operating plumbing, and gas, even though every item involved is not indicated.

C. Codes: Comply with 2015 International Plumbing Code, 2015 International Building Code, ADA, LEED specifications sections 18A through 18D, and OSHA of the locality. Where conflicts occur between code and contact drawings or specifications, most stringent requirements shall apply.

D. Qualifications: Sub-contractor shall be licensed plumber and gas pipe fitter in the locality.

E. Permits: Provide all permits and arrange for inspections as required by city, county, and state

authorities.

F. Drawings: In the interest of clearness, the work is not always shown to scale or exact location. Check all measurements, location of pipe, fittings, and equipment with the detail architectural, structural, and electrical drawings and layout work so as to fit in with other parts. Where doubts arise as to the leaning of the plans and specifications, obtain the Architect's decision before proceeding with parts as may be affected; otherwise, the Contractor shall be liable for damage to work and for removing and repairing his own work in proper manner.

G. Changes: If during construction, desirable or necessary changes become apparent, advise the architect, and secure his decision in writing. Otherwise make no deviation from the system as detailed.

H. Existing Conditions: Bidders shall visit site and become acquainted with all job conditions. No consideration will be given after bid opening for alleged misunderstanding regarding utility connections, permits, fees, etc.

I. Prior Approval: Bidders shall submit equipment for prior approval 10 days before bid date.

J. Warranty: Guarantee in writing to make good without cost any defects in materials and workmanship within one year from the date of acceptance of project.

K. Low – Emitting Materials – Adhesives and Sealants: All adhesives and sealants shall comply with LED 2015 for New Construction Reference Guide. See credits IEQ4.1 and IEQ4.2.

L. Low – Emitting Materials – Paints and Coatings: All paints and coatings shall comply with LEED 2015 for New Construction Reference Guide. See credits IEQ4.1 and IEQ4.2.

M. Submittals:

1. Within 25 days the award of the contract and before any orders are planned, the contractor shall submit to the Architect for approval seven (7) copies of a complete list of all proposed materials and all equipment, include catalog data, capacities, model numbers, any accessories, and any pertinent information to indicate full compliance with specification and drawings. Partial list will not be accepted. Rejected items shall be resubmitted until approval has been obtained.
2. The contractor shall submit shop drawings on the following items but not limited to the following items.

    a. List of proposed materials and equipment.
    b. Letter stating coordination of plumbing, mechanical and electrical work, signed by plumbing, mechanical, electrical, and general contractors. Submittals and shop drawings will not be reviewed without receipt of this item.
    c. Shop drawing showing coordination of Plumbing and Electrical.
    d. Showing drawing of Plumbing of a scale of not less than 1/8-inch equals one foot. The drawing shall show coordination with all HVAC, lighting, conduit, equipment, & etc.
    e. Pipe hanger shop drawings including methods of attachment to structure anchors.
    f. Schedule of insulation to be used including thickness. Submittal literature on all insulation, mastics, and materials. Include flame spread and smoke developed ratings.
    g. Access panels.
    h. Notify Architect of all pressure tests to be preformed.

i. Water closets and accessories.
j. Lavatories and accessories.
k. Urinals and accessories.
l. Type water piping and accessories (interior and exterior)
m. Type sanitary drain and vent piping and accessories
n. Water heaters and accessories.
o. Electric water cooler and accessories.
p. Cleanouts (wall, floor, etc)
q. Floor drains/floor sinks
r. Valves
s. Water hammer arrestor
t. Hydrants
u. Trap Guard & Trap Primer
v. Mop basin and accessories.
w. Sink and accessories.
x. Hand sink and accessories.

3.10 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT:

A. Prior to issuance of certificate for final payment, submit to Architect and obtain his approval of the following:

1. A letter signed by the subcontractors for plumbing and electrical work stating that they have jointly checked each power circuit and control circuit and mutually agree that each item is properly wired, and that controls and power circuits will function properly.
2. Record drawings – waste and vent piping (ACAD 2010 or higher).
3. Record drawings – water piping (ACAD 2010 or higher).
4. Record drawings – gas, and miscellaneous systems (ACAD 2010 or higher).
5. Loose tee keys for wall hydrants shall be turned over to owner.
6. Water/Air pressure test for waste and water systems.
7. Equipment submittal data (3). Furnish in searchable .pdf format.
8. Equipment Operating and Maintenance Manuals (3).
9. Maintenance schedule (3).
10. Equipment warranty dates and guarantee (3).
11. List of Owner's Personnel who have received maintenance training.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15057 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small, and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in plumbing equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

F. Bearings: Re-greasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitors start, inductor run.
4. Capacitors start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15061 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. See Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.

3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
5. Empire Industries, Inc.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
8. Grinnell Corp.
9. GS Metals Corp.
10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
12. PHS Industries, Inc.
13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
14. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. GS Metals Corp.
4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
6. Tolco Inc.
7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation inserts encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. PHS Industries, Inc.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
c. MasterSet Fastening Systems, Inc.
d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
e. Powers Fasteners.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. Empire Industries, Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
f. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
7. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

M. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.

6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.

7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedure for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15076 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

A. All valves except equipment service valves shall be equipped with engraved laminated plastic valve tags secured with chains to valve yoke or stem (not handles). Tags shall be 2" x 3" with 1/2" high red numbers on white background. Locate numbers at one end of tag leaving room for future engraving by others. Number tags in sequence from lowest to highest point in building starting with number 1. In each equipment room provide framed valve chart showing number and location of each valve and type of service. Identify location of equipment, valves, etc. above ceilings as specified under 1510 B.6.

B. Provide location labels on ceiling grid for all valves above ceiling plastic label with adhesive backing 3.2mm thick. Provide engraved valve tag #. Background color white. Letter color red for HW. Blue for CW. Black for HWR 1/4” high letters.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 9 Section "Interior Painting."
B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:
   a. Background Color: Green.
   b. Letter Color: White.
2. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return Piping:
   a. Background Color: Yellow.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

D. All valves except equipment service valves shall be equipped with engraved laminated plastic valve tags secured with chains to valve yoke or stem (not handles). Tags shall be 2" x 3" with 1/2" high red numbers on white background. Locate numbers at one end of tag leaving room for future engraving by others. Number tags in sequence from lowest to highest point in building starting with number 1. In each equipment room provide framed valve chart showing number and location of each valve and type of service. Identify location of equipment, valves, etc. above ceilings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15077 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Duct labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15082 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
   a. Mineral fiber.
2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Field-applied jackets

.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. Insulation shall be installed by insulation contractor. Plumbing Contractor not acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
   b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
   c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.

e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Factory cut and rolled to size.
3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

6. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

    a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    c. Tee covers.
    d. Flange and union covers.
    e. End caps.
    f. Beveled collars.
    g. Valve covers.
    h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular

surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by the Contracting Officer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by the Contracting Officer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by the Contracting Officer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable): Insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15086 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
   1. Indoor, concealed supply air.
   2. Indoor, exposed supply air.
   3. Indoor, concealed return air and outdoor air.
   4. Indoor, exposed return air and outdoor air.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 15088 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
   2. Section 15815 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties, and flanges for each type of insulation.
   3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.

b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
e. 3M: Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: Aluminum.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless-Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.

b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

2.7 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
b. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces, free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal end at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1-inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1-inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.

5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 07841 "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09911 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09912 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, concealed supply air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply air.
3. Indoor, concealed return air and outdoor air.
4. Indoor, exposed return air and outdoor air.

B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

B. Concealed, return-air and outdoor air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

C. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. No insulation.

D. Exposed, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Internally lined (See ductwork).

E. Exposed, return-air and outdoor air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Internally lined (See ductwork).

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Ducts and Plenums:

1. Aluminum, with 1-1/4-Inch- (32-mm-) Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15088 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 15086 "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
2. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
3. Factories fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
4. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   a. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASJ.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.

2.6 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Handholes.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.

4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07841 "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07841 "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
   a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of fittings, for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Underground piping.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate Drain:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

3.10 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick. (Wrap all exposed exterior piping with aluminum jacket)

3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Exposed:
1. Aluminum, Smooth with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15111 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 15 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

E. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jomar Valve (T-100 CG).
   b. Kitz Corporation.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
   d. Body Design: Two pieces.
   e. Body Material: Forged brass.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE, TFE, or G300.
   h. Stem: Brass.
   i. Ball: T.E.A. coated or chrome plated brass.
   j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jomar Valve (T-200 CSSG)
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
   c. Kitz Corporation.
   d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   e. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
   d. Body Design: Two pieces.
   e. Body Material: Bronze.
   f. Ends: Threaded.
   g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   h. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
   i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
   j. Port: Regular.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly, gate, and globe valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger and more than 96 inches (2400 mm) above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches (1520 mm) above finished floor.

1. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
2. Throttling Service: Globe valves.
3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: Two-piece, full port, brass, or bronze with brass trim.

3.5 SANITARY-WASTE AND DRAINAGE VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Ball Valves: Two-piece, regular port, brass, or bronze with brass trim.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15126 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product certificates.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

C. Standard: ASME B40.200.

D. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 5-inch (127-mm) nominal diameter.

E. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F (deg C).

F. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.

G. Connector Size: 1/2 inch (13 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

H. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch (6.4 or 9.4 mm) in diameter; stainless steel.

I. Window: Plain glass.

J. Ring: Stainless steel.

K. Element: Bimetal coil.

L. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

M. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Miljoco Corporation.
   b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
3. Standard: ASME B40.200.
4. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch (178-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
5. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
6. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.
7. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).
8. Window: Glass.
9. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
   a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
10. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
11. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ashcroft Inc.
   b. Miljoco Corporation.
   c. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   d. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
4. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 6-inch (152-mm) nominal diameter.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
10. Window: Glass.
11. Ring: Metal.
12. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

J. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.

K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

L. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

M. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.2 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one o] the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.3 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).

3.4 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be the following:

1. Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:

1. Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be the following:

1. Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 600 kPa).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15140 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Water meters.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.

B. Related:

1. New water service piping where water service piping enters the building.
2. Scope: Connect to new 2” water meter serving building and extend to all plumbing fixtures, etc. Provide gate valve in box, backflow preventer and PRV set at 60 PSI. Pay the water works for any and all cost for meter and connections.
3. Arrange with city for service connection to main, etc. pay city cost of service. Provide full size gate valve.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) and ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:

a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge.

F. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

G. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

2.8 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.9 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve,

inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping.

S. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore

full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flanges.

3.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
   a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
3. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
6. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 15 “Plumbing Fixtures” for connection sizes.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.8 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split casting, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped steel with set screw or stamped steel with spring clips.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.9 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.
    c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.10 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and

unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
   c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
   d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 6 (DN 100 to DN 150), shall be the following:

1. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed joints.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B); cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.15 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15145 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Hose bibbs.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Water hammer arresters.
9. Trap-seal primer valves.
10. Aluminum jacket.

B. See Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.

d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
4. Standard: ASSE 1015.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal flow.
10. Accessories:
    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of

NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   Cash Acme.
   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Honeywell Water Controls.
   c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1003.
4. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   b. Leonard Valve Company.
   c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
   d. Symmons Industries, Inc.

4. Standard: ASSE 1017.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
6. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
7. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
8. Connections: Threaded or union inlets and outlet.
9. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
10. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
11. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
12. Piping Finish: Copper.

2.5 LIMITING VALVES

A. Temperature Limiting Valve: Zurn ZW3870XLT, Leonard 170D-LF and Sioux Chief Model 696 for all lavatories, sinks, etc., or equivalent by Watts, Acorn, Powers, Symmons, or T&S. Mount in recessed access box with finished frame. (No exceptions on mounting)

2.6 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral non-removable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

B. Hose Bibb (interior toilets) encased narrow wall hydrant in wall box with loose tee key, Zurn Model Z-1350 (narrow wall hydrant) or equal by J. R. Smith, Wade or Josam.

2.7 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Wall Hydrants (Typical): Freeze proof box type (stainless steel finish) 1/2" nickel plated bronze hose bibb with loose key, J.R. Smith 5509 QT. Install approximately 18" above finished grade.

A. Non-freeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Josam Company.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
3. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
5. Operation: Loose key.
6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall

clamp.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
8. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
10. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
11. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
12. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
13. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. PPP Inc.
    e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
4. Type: Copper tube with piston.
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. TP: Trap Primer: Watts No. A-200, P.P.P. Inc., JR Smith, Wade or Josam; Mount high up under one lavatory in each toilet that has a floor drain. Install cold water supply with 1/2" piping into wall and below slab to floor drain. Provide 12" x 12" access panels for each trap primer. Comparable products of access panels: Williams Bros., Accudor, and Milcor.

B. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. MIFAB, Inc.
    b. PPP Inc.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1018.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.

5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
7. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
8. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.
9. TrapGuard or equal by J.R. Smith Trap Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with airgap fitting, fixed airgap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

D. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

E. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

F. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

G. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

H. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
3. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
4. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

I. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 15 Sections.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15150 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

2. Special pipe fittings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

B. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

1. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

2. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

a. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

b. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

C. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

D. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:

1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:

1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified.

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

C. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

D. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drainpipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

F. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.

2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

G. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

H. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

I. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.

2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

C. PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-duty valves are specified in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.

1. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.

b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m), if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 48 inches with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.

2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 48 inches with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 48 inches with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 48 inches with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

G. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15155 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Floor drains.
4. Roof flashing assemblies.
5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
6. Flashing materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
5. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
6. Body Material: As required to match connected piping.
7. Closure: Brass plug.
8. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. Oatey.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
5. Size: Same as connected branch.
6. Type: Adjustable housing.
7. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
8. Clamping Device: Required.
9. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
10. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
11. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
12. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
13. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
14. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
15. Riser: ASTM A 74, Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
5. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
6. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.

7. Closure: Countersunk plug.
8. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
9. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass, or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
10. Wall Access: Round stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

D. Cleanouts: Provide in PVC sanitary piping at all changes in direction, at ends of branches, at intervals not exceeding 50 feet on 3" and smaller and 75' on 4" and larger on straight runs, and elsewhere as shown. Cleanouts shall be full opening type, completely accessible. Size same as lines in which they occur, but not larger than 4 inch. Tees and extensions shall be of same weight as soil pipe. Plugs countersunk or raised head type with gasket or gasketed access cover. Catalog numbers from J.R. Smith, MI-FAB and Zurn. Cleanout head shall not extend out past finish wall, except in unfinished spaces.

In tile floors: Zurn ZN1400-SZ1, MI-FAB C1100-5, adjustable, cast-iron body with ABS plug or gasketed access cover and satin finished square adjustable scoriated secured nickel bronze top or stainless-steel top or J. R. Smith 4051, where soft tile occurs provide ZN1400-TX or J. R. Smith 4171 recessed square adjustable secured nickel bronze or stainless-steel top.

In concrete floors: Zurn Z1400, MI-FAB C1100-XR or J. R. Smith 4237, cast iron with round adjustable scoriated cast iron top with non-tilt tractor cover ferrule with ABS plug or gasketed access cover.

In outside lines: Zurn Z1402, MI-FAB C1230 or J. R.Smith 4291, terminate at grade or pavement in 18" x 18" x 6" cncrete pad with tooled edges.

In accessible unfinished spaces: Zurn Z1445, MI-FAB C1460 or J. R. Smith 4511S or cast iron with ABS plug as appropriate

In finished walls: J. R. Smith 4531, MI-FAB C1460-RD or Zurn Z1446 cast iron cleanout tee with countersunk ABS plug and stainless-steel wall plate cover. Where distance from plug to finish wall will exceed 4 inches provide 4402 or MI-FAB C1450-RD extended over from sanitary tee to bring plug within 4 inches.

In terrazzo floors: J. R. Smith 4191, MI-FAB C1100-UR or Zurn ZN1400-Z adjustable cast iron head and ferrule, ABS plug and round adjustable secured nickel bronze or stainless-steel top with 1/2" recess.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

4. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Pattern: Area drain.
6. Body Material: Gray iron.
7. Seepage Flange: Required.
8. Anchor Flange: Required.
9. Clamping Device: Required.
10. Outlet: Bottom.
11. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
12. Sediment Bucket: As required.
13. Top or Strainer Material: Bronze.
14. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Rough bronze.
15. Top Shape: Round.
16. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy-Duty.
17. Funnel: Not required.
18. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
19. Trap Material: Bronze.
20. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
21. Trap Features: Cleanout and trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

B. Floor Drains: Size outlets same as pipe to which they connect. Install temporary closures during construction. Each drain to have cast iron P-trap. Provide types as scheduled below.

Where drains occur above finished spaces, furnish with clamping collar to secure waterproof membrane.

Typical Floor Drains: Smith 2005B, MI-FAB1100-C-S or Zurn ZN415-SZ1 two-piece cast iron drains with speedi-set type outlet and adjustable nickel bronze or stainless-steel strainer and rim. Strainer tops for 2" drains 5" x 5", for 3" drains 6" x 6". Membrane clamp where required. Floor drains shall have tap for trap primer as required by code and deep seal 'P' traps.

Mechanical Room Drains: Smith 2230Y, MI-FAB F1340-TFB-4 or Zurn Z541 two-piece cast iron drain with speedi-set outlet, sediment bucket and cast-iron grate. Membrane clamp as required Trench Drain: WM-1 - Zurn Z812 48” x 12” x 18” – Provide w/lint trap.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
   b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counter-flashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
   a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:
1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch (1.2-mm) thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
   a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
   b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
   c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless

otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch (25 mm) above floor.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and condensate waste outlets.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

N. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets.

O. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch (2.4-mm) thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.

2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.

3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings.

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15183 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-454B:

1. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 600 psig using dry nitrogen (2241 kPa).
2. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 600 psig using dry nitrogen (2241 kPa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L (ASTM B 88M, Type A or B).

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

B. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig (3.4 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

C. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

D. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig (2760 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
8. Manual operator.

E. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 450 psig (2760 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

F. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig (4820 kPa).

G. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

H. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

I. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.

2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

J. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 microns, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

K. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 microns, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

L. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.

4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-454B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump and AC Unit Applications: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing, and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

B. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing, and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing, and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at strainers if they are not an integral part of strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion

valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.

2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and "Sequence of Operation" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Install pipe sleeves at penetrations in exterior walls and floor assemblies.

R. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

S. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

T. Install sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

U. Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls according to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods.

V. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

B. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).

D. Support multi-floor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
   a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
   b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
   c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
   d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers

(67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
2. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
3. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
4. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Plumbing fixtures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities "Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
   1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
   2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
   3. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
   4. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
   5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
   6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
   1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
   2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
   3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
   4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
   5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
   6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
   9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
   11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
   12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
4. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
5. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
6. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
9. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES AND MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

A. Fixture Trim: Exposed metal parts to be of heavy weight polished brass, heavily chromium plates, of best quality as regularly furnished by the plumbing fixture manufacturer. Supplies to all fixtures and equipment shall be provided with stop valves.

B. Scheduled Items:

WC-1 ADA FLOOR MOUNTED FLUSH VALVE (CHILD ADA)

ZURN Z5655-BWL-1 (1.6 gpf) ADA height floor mounted top spud flush valve toilet; ZEMS (WS-1) side mount w/P6000 HW6 power convertor & MJ mini junction box YB YC YK piston-operated hard wired flush valve. Provide Bemis 1955 SS CT white seat with Sta-Tight fastening system. Equal units by Kohler, American Standard, & Toto. Flush valve equal units by Toto or Sloan Royal.

WC-2 FLOOR MOUNTED FLUSH VALVE

ZURN Z5655-BWL-1 (1.6 gpf) floor mounted top spud flush valve toilet; ZEMS (WS-1) side mount w/P6000 HW6 power convertor & MJ mini junction box (WS) YB YC YK piston-operated hard wired flush valve. Provide Bemis 1955 SS CT white seat with Sta-Tight fastening system. Equal units by Kohler, American Standard, & Toto. Flush valve equal units by Toto or Sloan Royal.

WC-3 ADA FLOOR MOUNTED FLUSH VALVE (ADA)

ZURN Z5665-BWL-1 (1.6 gpf) ADA height floor mounted top spud flush valve toilet; MS6200 (WS-1) side mount w/ 6000 HW6 power converter & MJ mini junction box YB YC YK piston-operated hard wired flush valve. Provide Bemis 1955 SS CT white seat with Sta-Tight fastening system. Equal units by Kohler, American Standard and Toto. Flush Valve equal units by Toto or Sloan Royal.

UR-1 ADA

ZURN: Z5755U (1.0) top spud siphon jet urinal; with vandal resistant flat strainer, ZEMS 6203 IS (WS) SM W/P6000 HW6 power converter and MJ mini junction box YB YC YK (WS 1.0) hard wired piston flush valve. Furnish Zurn Z1222 urinal carrier or equal by J. R. Smith. Mount 17" lip to finished floor. Equal By: American Standard, Kohler, and Toto. Flush valve equal to Toto or Sloan Crown.

UR-2

ZURN: Z5755U (1.0) top spud siphon jet urinal; with vandal resistant flat strainer, ZEMS 6203 IS (WS) SM W/P6000 HW6 power converter and MJ mini junction box YB YC YK (WS 1.0) hard wired piston flush valve. Furnish Zurn Z1222 urinal carrier or equal by J.R. Smith. Equal By: American Standard, Kohler, and Toto. Flush valve equal to Toto or Sloan Crown.

L-1 LAVATORY WALL HUNG ADA (CHILD)

ZURN Z5344 20 X 18" wall hung concealed arm lavatory with Z6950 CP4-XL-F hardwired with P6000 HW6 power convertor and MJ mini junction box lavatory faucet. Z8746-PC off set grid drain, Z8700PC cast 1 ¼" p-trap, ZH8824 XL PC heavy duty stops with Z8860-XL-12-SS stainless braided supplies and Z8946-3-NT trap protector. Provide Zurn ZW3870XLT nickel plated thermostatic mixing valve or equal by Symmons. Furnish Zurn Z1231EZ concealed lavatory carrier or equal by J. R. Smith. Equal units by Kohler, American Standard, Toto, T & S, Chicago and McGuire. Mount 31" rim to finished floor.

L-2 LAVATORY WALL HUNG

ZURN Z5344 20 X 18" wall hung concealed arm lavatory with Z6950 CP4-XL-F hardwired with P6000 HW6 power convertor and MJ mini junction box hardwired lavatory faucet. Z8746-PC off set grid drain, Z8700PC cast 1¼" p-trap, ZH8824 XL PC heavy duty stops with Z8860-XL-12-SS stainless braided supplies and Z8946-3-NT trap protector. Provide Zurn ZW3870XLT nickel plated thermostatic mixing valve or equal by Symmons. Furnish Zurn Z1231EZ concealed lavatory carrier or equal by J. R. Smith. Equal units by Kohler, American Standard, Toto, T & S, Chicago and McGuire

L-3 LAVATORY WALL HUNG ADA

ZURN Z5344 20 X 18" wall hung concealed arm lavatory with Z6950 CP4-XL-F hardwired with P6000 HW6 power convertor and MJ mini junction box lavatory faucet with 2.5" lever handles. Z8746-PC off set grid drain, Z8700PC cast 1 ¼" p-trap, ZH8824 XL PC heavy duty stops with Z8860-XL-12-SS stainless braided supplies and Z8946-3-NT trap protector. Provide Zurn ZW3870XLT nickel plated thermostatic mixing valve or equal by Symmons. Furnish Zurn

Z1231EZ concealed lavatory carrier or equal by J. R. Smith. Equal units by Kohler, American Standard, Toto, T & S, Chicago and McGuire. Mount 34" rim to finished floor.

MB-1 MOP SINK

Zurn Z1996-24, 24 X 24 X 10" mop basin. Complete with HH hose and wall hook, MH mop hanger, WG wall guard and Z843M1-RC service sink faucet. Equals by Fiat or Mustee or Ce tral Brass.

EWC-1 ELECTRICAL WATER COOLER:

Bi-Level ADA Indoor Electric Water Cooler with Bottle Filler:

Elkay # LZSTL8WSMP-PF, bi-level, ADA cooler, refrigerated stainless steel high-capacity lead reduction filtered, wall mounted, front and side bubbler push bar, electronic bottle filler sensor, ADA and ICC A117.1 compliant with cane apron where required, midnight black, arctic white or stainless steel. Coordinate finish with Architect and Owner. PFOA/PFOS/Lead reduction drop down wrapper cabinet and receptor coordinate finish with owner and architect midnight black, artic white or stainless steel, safety bubbler, and 5-year warranty on refrigeration system. It shall provide 8 gal/hr. of filtered water at 50°F based on 80ºF inlet water and 90ºF ambient temperature, per ASHRAE 18 testing. Unit shall be certified to UL 399 and CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 120 and NSF/ANSI 42, 53, 61 & 372 for lead free compliant design. Unit shall be provided with quick filter change wrapper providing easy access to filter from the front and side of cooler for efficient filter changes. Furnish with 1-1/4" rough brass p-trap, 17-gauge brass tailpiece and waste with wheelless stop valve, concealed floor mounted carrier Zurn Z1225 BL EZ or equal by J. R. Smith. Refer to Architectural plan for wall type. Equivalent units by Halsey Taylor, Haws or Murdock will be considered.

Provide three (3) 51600C Water Sentry Plus Replacement Filters, 6,000-gallon filter tested and certified to NSF 42 and 53 under manufacturer's name to reduce lead, Class 1 partic lates and chlorine taste and odor certified to NSF 42, NSF 53, NSF-401 and NSF 372 a greater than stated product flow rate for each bi-level water cooler provided. Upon completion of the project, turn over replacement filters to Architect for transfer to Owner.

HS-1

ZURN Z5328 20 X 18" wall hung concealed arm lavatory with Z831R1-XL-3M manual lavatory faucet with 2.5" lever handles. Z8746-PC off set grid drain, Z8700PC cast 1 ¼" p-trap, ZH8824 XL PC heavy duty stops with Z8860-XL-12-SS stainless braided supplies and Z8946-3-NT trap protector. Provide Zurn ZW3870XLT nickel plated thermostatic mixing valve or equal by Symmons. Furnish Zurn Z1231EZ concealed lavatory carrier or equal by J. R. Smith. Equal units by Kohler, American Standard, Toto, T & S, Chicago and McGuire. Mount 34" rim to finished floor.

S-1 SINK (ADA): 22"x17" (2 hole drill), 18 Gauge 302 Stainless Steel Single Compartment: Elkay DRKR 2217LG comparable products by: American Standard or Kohler; Faucet: LKD208513LG with lever handles comparable products by: Elkay, T&S, Chicago, Moen, Sloan, or Delta; Strainer, Drain & Tailpiece: Elkay comparable products by: A.S. or Kohler; Supplies with Stops: McGuire comparable products by: EBC or Kohler. ADA combination trap and supply wrap protector kit. Comply with A.S.S.E 1070. Bubbler – Elkay LK1141A

S-2 SINK (ADA): 22"x19", 18 Gauge 302 Stainless Steel Single Compartment: Elkay LRAD-191955 comparable products by: American Standard or Kohler; Faucet: Zurn Z831J1 with lever handles comparable products by: Elkay, T&S, Chicago, Moen, Sloan, or Delta; Strainer, Drain & Tailpiece: Elkay comparable products by: A.S. or Kohler; Supplies with Stops: McGuire comparable products by: EBC or Kohler. ADA combination trap and supply wrap protector kit. Comply with A.S.S.E 1070.

S-3 SINK (ADA): 22”x19”, 18 Gauge 302 Stainless Steel Single Compartment: Elkay LRAD-191955 comparable products by: American Standard or Kohler; Faucet: Zurn Z831J1 with lever handles comparable products by: Elkay, T&S, Chicago, Moen, Sloan, or Delta; Strainer, Drain & Tailpiece: Elkay comparable products by: A.S. or Kohler; Supplies with Stops: McGuire comparable products by: EBC or Kohler. ADA combination trap and supply wrap protector kit. Comply with A.S.S.E 1070.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

J. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

K. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

R. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15485 - ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Household, storage electric water heaters.
2. Light-commercial electric water heaters.
3. Commercial electric booster heaters.
4. Commercial, storage electric water heaters.
5. Water heater accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

D. Warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA-90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:

a. Commercial Electric Water Heaters: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER HEATERS

A. Water Heater (WH-1 & WH-2): Instantaneous electric water heater 3.32 KW heating element for 277/1/60 cycle current, Chronomite CM-12L 277 or Equal. Recessed in wall with stainless steel lockable access panel. Unit with disconnect.

B. Water Heater (WH-3 & WH-4): Electric water heater 30-gallon storage capacity, recovery capacity 25 GPH at 100-degree rise, 6 KW heating element for 480/1/60 cycle current; Rheem Model EGSP30. Comparable products by: Rudd, A.O Smith, State or Hubbell.

C. Water Heater (WH-5): Electric water heater with 50-gallon storage capacity, recover capacity 49 GPH at 100-degree rise, 12.2 KW heating element for 480/3/60 cycle current; A.O. Smith DVE-52. Comparable products by: Rudd, Rheem, State or Hubbell.

D. Temperature Limiting Valve Acorn ST70 for all lavatories, sinks, etc., or equivalent by Watts Zurn Wilkins, Powers, Symmons or T & S.

E. Relief Valves: Install (in accordance with USA Standard 221.22) properly sized AGA and ASME approved T&P relief valves with copper overflow lines to floor drain as indicated.

F. Safety Pan: Minimum of 1-1/2” deep X diameter of water heater plus 3” galvanized steel with a minimum of 1” drain.

G. Thermal Expansion Tank: Zurn Wilkins min. cap 2.1 gallons.

H. Provide braided copper bonding jumper between cold and hot water lines for grounding purposes.

I. Circulating Pump: Pump shall be Grundfos Alpha 15-55F all bronze pump with 1/20 HP motor, 120V, 1 PH with built-in overload protection. Pump shall have a capacity of 7 GPM at 10-foot head. Comparable products by: Bell & Gossett, Paco.

J. Provide Time Clock (seven-day) for pump control 120/1/60 operating hours, 6:00 A.M. - 5:00 P.M. Monday through Friday. Verify with owner for weekend operation. Tork Model T171.

I. A nominal water containing capacity of 5 gallons if located in building owned by or under the control of the state, county, municipality, separate school district or other public entity.

These units are required to be registered with the state. They receive a biennial inspection and certificate of operation. They are not required to have an installation permit or have ASME/NB stamping.

2.2 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Water Heater Stands: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor

mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.

B. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

C. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20).

D. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

E. Water Regulators: ASSE 1003, water-pressure reducing valve. Set at 25-psig- (172.5-kPa-) maximum outlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.

B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial, water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

D. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains.

E. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
Install water regulator, with integral bypass relief valve, in booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping.

F. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

G. Fill water heaters with water.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial electric water heaters. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15671 - OUTDOOR CONDENSING UNITS AND HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes air-cooled condensing units and outdoor heat pumps.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Wiring diagrams.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period (Compressor Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period (Condenser and evaporator Coils): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDENSING UNITS AND OUTDOOR HEAT PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified:

1. Trane.
2. Carrier.

2.2 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. General:

1. Weatherproofed steel mounting/lifting rails.
2. Hermetic scroll compressors.
3. Plate fin condenser coils.
4. Fans and motors.
5. Standard operating range 50-125˚F (min. 0˚F with low ambient accy.).
6. Nitrogen holding charge.
7. Certified and rated in accordance with AHRI and DOE standards.
8. UL certified.

B. Casing:

1. Zinc coated, heavy gauge, galvanized steel.
2. Weather resistant baked enamel finish.
3. Meets 672 hr salt spray test.
4. Removable single side maintenance access panels.
5. Lifting handles in maintenance access panels.
6. Unit base provisions for forklift and/or crane lifting.

C. Refrigeration System:

1. Dual compressor (10 ton and larger).
2. Two (2) separate and independent refrigerant circuits (10 tons or larger).
3. Each refrigeration circuit equipped with integral sub-cooling circuit.
4. Two (2) direct drive hermetic scroll compressor with centrifugal oil pump providing lubrication to moving parts.
5. Suction gas-cooled motors with +/- 10% voltage utilization range of unit nameplate voltage.
6. Crankcase heaters.
7. Internal temperature and current sensitive motor overloads.
8. Factory installed liquid line filter driers.
9. Phase loss/reverse rotation monitor.
10. Liquid line service valves (with gauge port).
11. Suction line service valves (with gauge port).
12. External high-pressure cutout devices.
13. External low-pressure cutout devices.
14. Evaporators defrost control.
15. Loss of charge protection (discharge line thermostats).

D. Condenser Coil:

1. 3/8” internally enhanced copper tube mechanically bonded to lanced aluminum rate fins (spine fin coil for five tons or larger).
2. Factory pressure and leak tested to 660 psig.
3. Perforated steel hail-guards available.
4. Provide coil guards.

E. Condenser Fan:

1. Propeller fan(s).
2. Direct drive.
3. Statically and dynamically balanced.

F. Condenser Motor(s):

1. Permanently lubricated, totally enclosed or open construction.
2. Built-in current and thermal overloads.
3. Ball or sleeve bearing type.

G. Controls:
1. Microprocessor.
2. Completely internally wired.
3. Numbered and colored wires.
4. Contactor pressure lugs or terminal block.
5. Unit external mounting location for disconnect device.
6. Single point power entry.
7. 24V control circuit.
8. Control transformer.
9. Anti-short cycle timer.

H. Hail-Guards:
1. Condenser coil protection from hail, vandals, etc.
2. Perforated, painted galvanized steel.
3. Factory or field installed.

2.3 VERIFICATION OF PERFORMANCE

A. Rate condensing units according to ARI 210/240.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units' level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install condensing units on 4" concrete base.

C. Vibration Isolation: Mount condensing units on neoprene pads with a minimum deflection of 1/2".

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing so it does not interfere with access to unit. Install furnished accessories.

F. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled condensing units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 15 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

5. Verify proper airflow over coils.

B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning condensing units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15725 - INDOOR HEAT PUMP UNIT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:

1. Constant-air-volume, air-handling units (unless otherwise noted on plans).

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.

1. Unit dimensions and weight.
2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
3. Fans:

    a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
    c. Fan construction and accessories.
    d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.

B. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Mechanical-room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
2. Support location, type, and weight.
3. Field measurements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS:

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: Four set(s) for each air-handling unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: Two set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Trane.
2. Carrier.

2.2 INDOOR AHU:

A. General:

1. Completely factory assembled.
2. Convertible for horizontal or vertical configuration.
3. Convertible for cooling only or heat pump application.
4. Convertible for left or right external connections (refrigerant and/or electrical).
5. Convertible for front or bottom air return.
6. Nitrogen holding charge.
7. Certified and rated in accordance with AHRI and DOE standards.
8. Certified to UL 1995 for indoor blower coil units.

B. Casing:

1. Zinc coated, heavy gauge, galvanized steel.
2. Weather resistant baked enamel finish.
3. Access panels with captive screws.

4. Completely insulated with foil faced, cleanable, fire retardant, permanent, odorless glass fiber material.
5. Captured or sealed insulation edges.
6. Electrical connection bushings or plugs.
7. Refrigerant connection bushings or plugs.

C. Refrigeration System:

1. Single or dual circuit.
2. Distributor(s).
3. Thermal expansion valves (TXVs).

D. Evaporator Coil:

1. 3/8” internally enhanced copper tube mechanically bonded to lanced aluminum plate fins.
2. Factory pressure and leak tested to 449 psig.
3. Draw-through airflow.
4. Dual circuits are interlaced/intertwined.
5. Double slope, removable, cleanable, composite drain pan.
6. Four (4) drain pan positions.

E. Indoor Fan:

1. Double inlet, double width, forward and curved, centrifugal type fan.
2. Dual fans on 12.5-20T air handlers.
3. Adjustable belt drive.
4. Permanently lubricated bearings.

F. Indoor Motor:

1. Adjustable motor sheaves.
2. Thermal overload protection.
3. Permanently lubricated bearings.
4. Meet 2007 ASHRAE 90.1.
5. Motors for high static applications.

G. Controls:

1. Completely internally wired.
2. Numbered and colored wires.
3. Magnetic indoor fan contactor.
4. Low voltage terminal strip.
5. Single point power entry.
6. Evaporators defrost control.

H. Filters:

1. Access from side coil panels.
2. Filters slide on rack.
3. One inch (1”), MERV 8 filters on 5-10-ton units.
4. Two inches (2”), MERV 8 filters on 12.5-20-ton units.

I. Electric Heaters:

1. Heavy duty nickel chromium elements.
2. cETL approved.
3. Installs directly on fan discharges.
4. Two stage control.
5. Single point power entry.
6. Terminal strip connections
7. Automatic line break high limit controls.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

C. Refrigerant Coils: Factory tested to 450 psig (3105 kPa) according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Equipment Mounting: Install air-handling units on concrete bases.

1. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch (25 mm).

B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS:

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32), ASTM B 88, Schedule 40 PVC piping. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

E. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 15 Section "Refrigerant Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.
7. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
8. Install new, clean filters.
9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.6 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15732 - PACKAGE HEAT PUMP AND AC UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, rooftop units with the following components and accessories:

1. Direct-expansion cooling.
2. Heat pump and cooling only.
3. Outdoor-air and return-air motorized damper section.
4. Integral, space temperature controls.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design packaged unit supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Wind-Restraint Performance:

1. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
2. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft (48.8 kg/sq. m) multiplied by the maximum area of the mechanical component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each packaged unit, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members to which packaged units will be attached.
2. Roof openings
3. Roof curbs and flashing.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Compliance:

1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for packaged units.
2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for packaged units.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of packaged units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: 2 sets for each belt-driven fan.
2. Filters: 4 sets of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Trane.
2. Carrier.

2.2 PACKAGE UNIT 12.5 TONS AND GREATER

A. General: The units shall be dedicated downflow or horizontal airflow. The operating range shall be between 115˚F and 0˚F in cooling as standard from the factory for all units. Cooling performance shall be rated in accordance with AHRI testing procedures. All units shall be factory assembled, internally wired, fully charged with R-410A and 100% run tested to check cooling operation, fan and blower rotation and control sequence, before leaving the factory. Wiring internal to the unit shall be colored and numbered for simplified identification. Units shall be UL listed and labeled, classified in accordance to UL 1995/C 22.2, 236-05, Third Edition.

B. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of zinc coated, heavy gauge, galvanized steel. Exterior surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized, and finished with a weather resistant baked enamel finish. Unit's surface shall be tested 672 hours in a salt spray test in compliance with ASTM B117. Cabinet construction shall allow for all maintenance on one side of the unit. In order to ensure a water and airtight seal, service panels shall have lifting handles and no more than three screws to remove. All exposed vertical panels and top covers in the indoor air section shall be insulated with a 1/2", one-pound density foil-faced, closed cell material. The downflow unit's base pan shall have no penetrations within the perimeter of the curb other than the raised 1-1/8" high supply/return openings to provide an added water integrity precaution if the condensate drain backs up. The base of the unit shall have provisions for forklift and crane lifting.

C. Unit Top: The top cover shall be one piece, or where seams exist, double hemmed and gasket sealed to prevent water leakage.

D. Filters: 2" MERV 8 filters shall be provided.

E. Compressors: All units shall have direct-drive, hermetic, scroll type compressors with centrifugal type oil pumps. Motor shall be suction gas-cooled and shall have a voltage utilization range of plus or minus 10% of nameplate voltage. Internal overloads shall be provided with the scroll compressors. All models shall have crankcase heaters, phase monitors and low- and high-pressure control as standard.

F. Crankcase Heaters: These band heaters provide improved compressor reliability by warming the oil to prevent migration during off-cycles or low ambient conditions.

G. Refrigerant Circuits: Each refrigerant circuit shall have independent fixed orifice or thermostatic expansion devices, service pressure ports and refrigerant line filter driers factory installed as standard. An area shall be provided for replacement suction line driers.

H. High Pressure Cutout: Provide high pressure cutout.

I. Outdoor Fans: The outdoor fan shall be direct-drive, statically and dynamically balanced, draw-through in the vertical discharge position. The fan motor(s) shall be permanently lubricated and shall have built-in thermal overload protection.

J. Indoor Fan: Units above shall have belt driven, FC centrifugal fans with adjustable motor sheaves. Units with standard motors shall have an adjustable idler-arm assembly for quick adjustment of fan belts and motor sheaves. All motors shall be thermally protected. Oversized motors shall be provided for high static application. All indoor fan motors meet the 2007 ASHRAE 90.1.

K. Variable Frequency Drives: Variable frequency drives shall be factory installed and tested to provide supply fan motor speed modulation.

L. Controls: Unit shall be completely factory wired with necessary controls and contactor pressure lugs or terminal block for power wiring. Unit shall provide an external location for mounting a fused disconnect device. Controls shall be provided for all 24-volt control functions.

M. Phase Monitor: Phase monitor shall provide 100% protection for motors and compressors against problems caused by phase loss, phase imbalance and phase reversal. Phase monitor is equipped with an LED that provides an ON or FAULT indicator. The module will automatically reset from a fault condition.

N. Discharge Line Thermostat: A bi-metal element discharge line thermostat is installed as a standard option on the discharge line of each system. This standard option provides extra protection to the compressors against high discharge temperatures in case of loss of charge, extremely high ambient and other conditions which could drive the discharge temperature higher. Discharge line thermostat is wired in series with high pressure control. When the discharge temperature rises above the protection limit, the bi-metal disc in the thermostat switches to the OFF position, opening the 24 VAC circuit. When the temperature on the discharge line cools down, the bi-metal disc closes the contactor circuit, providing power to the compressor. When the thermostat opens the fourth time, the control must be manually reset to resume operation on that stage.

O. Outdoor Air Damper and Hood and Barometric Relief Hood: The assembly includes hood motor and dampers, barometric relief, minimum position setting, preset linkage, wiring harness with plug, fixed dry bulb and spring return actuator. The barometric relief damper shall be standard and shall provide a pressure operated damper that shall be gravity closing and shall prohibit entrance of outside air during the equipment OFF cycle.

P. Disconnect Switch: Three-pole, molded case, disconnect switch shall be provided. The disconnect switch will be installed in the unit in a watertight enclosure with access through a swinging door. Factory wiring will be sized per NEC and UL guidelines but will not be used in place of unit overcurrent protection.

Q. Hail Guards: Tool-less, hail protection quality coil guards shall be provided for condenser coil protection.

R. Electric Heaters: Electric heat shall be provided. Electric heater elements shall be constructed of heavy-duty nickel chromium elements internally delta connected for 240-volt; wye connected for 480 volt. Each heater package shall have automatically reset high limit control operating through heating element contactors. All heaters shall be individually fused from the factory, where required, and shall meet all NEC and CEC requirements when installed. Power assemblies shall provide single-point connection. Electric heat modules shall be UL listed or CSA certified.

S. Powered Convenience Outlet: 120v/15-amp, two plug, convenience outlet, powered. When the convenience outlet is powered, a service receptacle disconnect will be available. The convenience outlet is powered from the line side of the disconnect or circuit breaker, and therefore will not be affected by the position of the disconnect or circuit breaker.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.

B. Low-ambient kit using staged condenser fans for operation down to 35 deg F (1.7 deg C).

C. Hail coil guards.

D. Hot gas reheats coil and accessories.

E. APR valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of package unit.

B. Examine roughing-in for package unit to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine grade for suitable conditions where package unit will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

B. Install piping adjacent to package unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to package unit with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing package unit and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
11. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
12. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
13. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
14. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
15. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

16. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
17. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
18. Calibrate thermostats.
19. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
20. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
21. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F (8 deg C) above return-air temperature:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

22. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
23. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.

b. Return-air volume.
c. Relief-air volume.
d. Outdoor-air intake volume.

24. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

25. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
b. Low-temperature safety operation.

26. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing packaged unit and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain package unit. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15739 - DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period:
   a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
   b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
   c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filters: 4 set(s) for each air-handling unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following: Verify that manufacturers retained in the list below make combination of unit components retained.

   1. Trane/Mitsubishi.
   2. LG.
   3. Daikin.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

A. Evaporator-Fan Components:

   1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
   2. Insulation: Faced, closed cell duct liner.
   3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
   4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
   5. Fan Motors:
      a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
      b. Constant speed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
      c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
   6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
   7. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
   8. Condensate Drain Pans:
      a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and to direct water toward drain connection.
         1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
      b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet, or HDPE molded sheet.
      c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

   1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater with variable speed drive and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
   a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
   b. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
   c. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
   d. Coil Guards.
3. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
4. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection. Motor to have variable speed drive.
5. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 10 deg F (-12.22 deg C).
6. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and "Sequence of Operation."

B. Thermostat: Wall mounted thermostat. Provide auto changeover.

C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

E. Drain Hose: For condensate.

F. Coil guard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units' level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches (100 mm) larger, on each side, than unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15813 - FABRIC AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of non-metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and by requirements of this section.

B. Types of non-metal ductwork required for this project include the following:

1. Textile Air Dispersion Products.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Building Codes and Standards:

1. Product must be Classified by Underwriter's Laboratories in accordance with the 25/50 flame spread / smoke developed requirements of NFPA 90-A and UL 2518. Also Classified by UL-C (Canada) S102.2, BS 5867 Part 2, 1980; GB8624-2006.

2. All product sections must be labeled with the logo and classification marking of Underwriter's Laboratories.

B. Design & Quality Control

1. Manufacturer must have documented design support information including duct sizing; vent, orifice, and/or nozzle location; vent, orifice, and/or nozzle sizing; length; and suspension. Parameters for design, including maximum air temperature, velocity, pressure, and textile permeability, shall be considered, and documented.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications on materials and manufactured products used for work of this section.

B. Building Code Data: Submit UL file number under which product is Classified by Underwriter's Laboratories for both NFPA 90-A and UL 2518.

C. Provide detailed drawings confirming configuration of Fabric Tensioning System (components, support locations, segment lengths) and Textile Dispersion System (diameter, lengths, airflow, pressure, and textile permeability).

D. Provide detailed installation instructions for components to be installed.

E. Provide warranty and maintenance documentation.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer must provide a 15 Year Product Warranty for products supplied for the fabric portion of this system as well as a Design and Performance Warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect textile air dispersion system and SkeleCore FTS components from damage during shipping, storage, and handling.

B. Where possible, store products inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with a vented waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

Subject to compliance with requirements, choose one of the following:

A. DuctSox® Corporation
Phone: (866) DUCTSOX or (563) 588-5300
FAX: (866) 398-1646 or (563) 588-5330
www.DuctSox.com

B. Approved Equivalent.

2.2 TEXTILE AIR DISPERSION SYSTEM

A. SkeleCore FTS (Fabric Tensioning System): Air diffusers shall be constructed with internal tensioning frame.

1. System shall cylindrically tension textile along the entire length of textile duct, including all fittings (crosses, elbows, reducers, and tees).

2. The tensioning system shall include full 360° tensioning and intermediate rings with quick connection spacer tubes concealed inside the fabric system.

3. Interior structure to include multiple mechanically adjustable tension devices. To provide proper textile tensioning, structural and textile system shall be configured in segments of no more than 45 feet.

4. Textile components supported solely by metal cylindrical rings.

5. Each cylindrical ring shall require a vertical metal to metal cable safety attachment.

a. Vertical supports are Galvanized steel with available lengths of 5'(standard), 10', 15', & 30'.

6. Available for diameters from 8" – 84".

7. Not available for natatorium applications.

B. Textile:
1. Verona

a. Textile Construction: Filament/filament twill polyester, fire retardant in accordance with UL 2518.
b. Air Permeability: 2 (+2/-1) CFM/ft^2 per ASTM D737, Frazier
c. Weight: 6.8 oz. /yd^2 per ASTM D3776
d. Warranty: 15 years with standard inlet velocity.

2. Textile Color

   a. Standard: blue, white, tan, red, green, silver, black
   b. Custom

C. Textile System Fabrication Requirements:

1. Textile system to be constructed in modular lengths (zippered) with proper radial securing clips (inlets, endcaps, and mid-sections) and top access zippers for vertical cable safety attachment.

2. Integrated air dispersion shall be specified and approved by manufacturer. (select only those that apply)

   a. Linear Vents
      1. Air dispersion accomplished by linear vent and permeable fabric. Linear vents must be sized in 1 CFM per linear foot increments (based on .5" SP), starting a 1 CFM through 90 CFM per linear foot. Linear vent is to consist of an array of open orifices rather than a mesh style vent to reduce maintenance requirements of mesh style vents. Linear vents should also be designed to minimize dusting on fabric surface.
      2. Size of vent openings and location of linear vents to be specified and approved by manufacturer.

   b. Orifices – 2" & 3" SG's (Sewn-in Grommets)
      1. Air dispersion and extended throws are accomplished by reinforced orifices and permeable fabric. Reinforced orifices are to be installed to keep the integrity of opening and withstand laundry processes.
      2. Diameter, quantity, and location of reinforced orifices to be specified and approved by manufacturer.

   c. Fixed Nozzles
      1. Air dispersion accomplished by using conical aerodynamic nozzles and permeable fabric. Diameter of nozzles height to be minimum ½". Due to exact requirements of throw and maximum level of noise alternative flow models are not acceptable.
      2. Color of nozzles must match color of fabric. Unless otherwise specifically mentioned on drawings or otherwise in this specification, suppliers standard table is used for selection of color.
      3. Location and number of nozzles to be specified and approved by manufacturer.

   d. Adjustable Nozzles
      1. Air dispersion accomplished by adjustable ball nozzles and permeable fabric. Adjustable ball nozzles to have multiaxial rotation to redirect airflow to desired area. Adjustable ball nozzles are able to completely close off airflow without adding caps or plugs. Adjustable ball nozzles should lock into place once set, preventing constant adjustment. Adjustable ball nozzle should have inset design to be a condensation resistant product.
      2. Colors of adjustable nozzles available are white and black. With white material receiving white adjustable nozzles and all other material colors receiving black adjustable nozzles unless otherwise specifically mentioned on drawings or otherwise in the specification.

3. Quantity and location of adjustable ball nozzles to be specified and approved by manufacturer.

3. Inlet connection to metal duct via fabric draw band with anchor patches as supplied by manufacturer. Anchor patches to be secured to metal duct via. zip screw fastener – supplied by contractor.

4. Inlet connection includes zipper for easy removal / maintenance.

5. Lengths to include required intermediate zippers as specified by manufacturer.

6. System to include Adjustable Flow Devices to balance turbulence, airflow and distribution as needed. Flow restriction device shall include ability to adjust the airflow resistance from 0.06 – 0.60 in w.g. static pressure.

7. End cap includes zipper for easy maintenance.

8. Each section of the textile shall include identification labels documenting order number, section diameter, section length, piece number, code certifications and other pertinent information.

D. Design Parameters:

1. Textile air diffusers shall be designed from 0.25” water gage minimum to 3.1” maximum, with 0.5” as the standard.

2. Textile air diffusers shall be limited to design temperatures between 0 degrees F and 180 degrees F (-17.8 degrees C and 82 degrees C).

3. System overall design: diameter, length, airflow, operating static pressure and dispersion shall be designed or approved by the manufacturer.

4. Do not use textile diffusers in concealed locations.

5. Use textile air dispersion systems only for positive pressure air distribution components of the mechanical ventilation system.

PART 3 – INSTALLATION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TEXTILE AIR DISPERSION SYSTEM

A. Install chosen suspension system in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer. Instructions for installation shall be provided by the manufacturer with product.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean air handling unit and ductwork prior to the DuctSox system unit-by-unit as it is installed. Clean external surfaces of foreign substance which may cause corrosive deterioration of facing.

B. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, cover with polyethylene film or other covering which will keep the system clean until installation is completed.

C. If DuctSox systems become soiled during installation, they should be removed and cleaned following the manufacturers standard terms of laundry.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Duct liner.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
2. Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.

11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
   a. Lighting fixtures.
   b. Air outlets and inlets.
   c. Speakers.
   d. Sprinklers.
   e. Access panels.
   f. Perimeter moldings.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field quality-control reports

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Eastern Sheet Metal
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
   e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
   a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
   b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) solid galvanized sheet steel.

E. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.034 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks,

roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Certainteed Tough Guard or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
   b. Johns Manville.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Owens Corning.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

   a. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.033 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

   a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. Rubatex International, LLC

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.

10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.

12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg (750 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Return and Outoor Air Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
   a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

E. Outdoor-Air Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

G. Liner:

1. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous-glass duct liner, 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Supply Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   a. 20’ downstream AHU.
   b. Exposed ductwork (double wall).
3. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous-glass duct liner, 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
   a. 20’ upstream AHU.
   b. Exposed ductwork (double wall).

4. Exhaust Air Duct: None.

H. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Exposed Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous-glass duct liner, 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

I. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

J. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Rectangular to round with standoff quadrant.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Flange connectors.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Flexible ducts.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
   a. Special fittings.
   b. Manual volume damper installations.
   c. Control damper installations.
   d. Fire-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
   e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
   2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   3. Nailor Industries Inc.
   4. Ruskin Company.
   5. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm (10 m/s).

D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg (0.25 kPa).

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

   1. Material: Galvanized steel.
   2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
   a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage (1.0-mm) minimum.
   b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
8. Screen Type: Insect.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   c. METALAIRE, Inc.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.
   e. Ruskin Company.
2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
   a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
   b. Mitered and welded corners.
   c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
   a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.
8. Young Regulator Company.

B. Frames:
1. Hat shaped.
2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

C. Blades:
1. Multiple blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm).
2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized steel.
4. 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

D. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

E. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
7. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick

galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.

2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 36 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:
   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside handles.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.9 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch (1.3-mm) carbon steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum

2000 deg F (1093 deg C).

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.11 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg (1000 Pa) positive and 0.5-inch wg (125 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 79 deg C).
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

2.12 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap

and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

H. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors; and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Control devices requiring inspection.

10. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

L. Label access doors according to Division 15 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

P. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 48-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

Q. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

R. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15838 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. In-Line and Ceiling centrifugal fans.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE AND CEILING CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Loren Cook Company.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Carnes Company.

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel and inlet cone.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
3. Factory mounted disconnect switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. In-Line and Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system and align.
5. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
9. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15855 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Fixed face registers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 10 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 MANUFACTURERS

1. TITUS.
2. Metalaire.
3. Price.
4. Hart & Cooley

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and

maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15900 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. General: The control system shall be as indicated on the drawings and described in the specifications and consist of a communicating thermostat.

1.2 APPROVED CONTROL SYSTEM CONTRACTORS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Approved Building Control System Contractors and Manufacturers: Precision Environmental Solutions (Brandon Ellison), Walters Controls, Alabama Industrial Controls, Alberio.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All products used in this installation shall be new, currently under manufacture, and shall be applied in similar installations for a minimum of 2 years. The installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Owner's representative in writing. Spare parts shall be available for at least 5 years after completion of this contract.

2.2 COMMUNICATING, PROGRAMMABLE, TOUCH-SCREEN ROOM CONTROLLERS

A. General: Stand Alone – KMC Controls BAC-190000 Series FlexStat, Honeywell TC500 or Schneider Electric SE8600 Series (Touchscreen 7-Day Programmable) Indoor Air Quality and AC Unit Controllers with Humidity capability and Re-Heat Function capability. These are designed for single-stage and multi-stage control of heating/cooling equipment such as self-contained indoor air quality, heat pumps and AC units.

B. **Owner Furnished/Contractor Installed.**

2.3 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Motorized dampers, unless otherwise specified elsewhere, shall be as follows:

1. Damper frames shall be 16-gauge galvanized sheet metal or 1/8" extruded aluminum with reinforced corner bracing.
2. Damper blades shall not exceed 8" in width or 48" in length. Blades are to be suitable for medium velocity performance (2,000 fpm). Blades shall be not less than 16 gauges.
3. Damper shaft bearings shall be as recommended by manufacturer for application.
4. All blade edges and top and bottom of the frame shall be provided with compressible seals. Side seals shall be compressible stainless steel. The blade seals shall provide for a maximum leakage rate of 10 CFM per square foot at 2.5" W.C. differential pressure.
5. All leakage testing and pressure ratings will be based on AMCA Publication 500.
6. Individual damper sections shall not be larger than 48" x 60". Provide a minimum of one damper actuator per section.

B. Control dampers shall be parallel or opposed blade types as scheduled on drawings.

C. Electric damper/valve actuators.

1. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator.
2. Where shown, for power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing.
3. All rotary spring return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise and counterclockwise spring return operation. Linear actuators shall spring return to the retracted position.
4. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0-10 VDC or 0-20 ma control signal and provide a 2-10 VDC or 4-20 ma operating range.
5. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-lb. torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.
6. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and a minimum 1m electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.
7. Actuators shall be Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 listed.
8. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque.

D. Binary Temperature Devices

1. Low-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be 24 V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with either adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C-30°C (55°F-85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented cover.
2. Line-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be bimetal-actuated, open-contact type or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, UL listing for electrical rating, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C-30°C (55°F-85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented cover.
3. Low-Limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type. Element shall be at least 6 m (20 ft) long. Element shall sense temperature in each 30 cm (1 ft) section and shall respond to lowest sensed temperature. Low-limit thermostat shall be manual reset only.

E. Temperature Sensors

1. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or Thermistor.
2. Duct sensors shall be rigid or average as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 1.5m (5 feet) in length.
3. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
4. Space sensors shall be equipped with set-point adjustment, override switch, display, and/or communication port as shown on the drawings.
5. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement. Differential accuracy shall be within 0.1 C (0.2 F)
6. The space temperature, setpoint, and override confirmation will be annunciated by a digital display for each zone sensor. The setpoint will be selectable utilizing buttons.

G. Humidity Sensors
1. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20% to 80% with accuracy of ±5% R.H.
2. Duct sensors shall be provided with a sampling chamber.
3. Outdoor air humidity sensors shall have a sensing range of 20% to 95% R.H. It shall be suitable for ambient conditions of -40 C to 75 C (40 F to 170 F)
4. Humidity sensor's drift shall not exceed 1% of full scale per year.

A. Low Limit Thermostats
1. Safety low limit thermostats shall be vapor pressure type with an element 6m (0 ft) minimum length. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one-foot section.
2. Low limit shall be manual reset only.

B. Relays
1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.
2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable plus or minus 200% (minimum) from set-point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 Type enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

C. Transformers and Power Supplies
1. Control transformers shall be UL listed, Class 2 current-limiting type, or shall be furnished with over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service.
2. Unit output shall match the required output current and voltage requirements. Current output shall allow for a 50% safety factor. Output ripple shall be 3.0 mV maximum Peak-to-Peak. Regulation shall be 0.10% line and load combined, with 50 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage protection.
3. Unit shall operate between 0 C and 50 C.
4. Unit shall be UL recognized.

D. Current Switches

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as shown, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The Contractor shall protect his/her work against theft or damage and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

C. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by chapter 1 article 100 part A of the NEC. Control panels shall be attached to structural walls unless mounted in equipment enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service.

D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.

E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

F. Installation: By trained and experienced mechanics. All work shall be done by the control sub-contractor. All wiring incidental to the control system not shown on the Electrical Drawings or specified in Division 16 shall be provided and installed by the Control Contractor including all interlock control wiring between the various components of the air conditioning system, and all smoke detection system electrical wiring.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship. All visible piping and or wiring runs shall be installed parallel to building lines and properly supported.

C. Contractor shall arrange for field inspections by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.5 WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with the national and local electrical codes and Division 16 of these specifications. Where the requirements of this section differ with those in Division 16, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

B. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:

C. Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.

D. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e., cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.

E. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays and transformers).

F. Where class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 3 m (10 ft) intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using specified fasteners, at 1.5 m (5 ft) intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workmanlike result.

G. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

H. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120V. If only higher voltages are available, the Control System Contractor shall provide step down transformers.

I. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.

J. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other sections of this specification and local codes.

K. Size of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the Control System Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC.

L. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These relays may also be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures. These relays shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures.

M. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication and network cabling. Network or communication cabling shall be run separately from other wiring.

N. Adhere to Division 16 requirements for installation of raceway.

O. This Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

P. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 3' in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall be used.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.

C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

E. Install duct static pressure tap with tube end facing directly down-stream of air flow.

F. Sensors used in mixing plenums, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

G. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells.

H. Wiring for space sensors shall be concealed in building walls. EMT conduit is acceptable within mechanical and service rooms.

I. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at designated location.

3.7 ACTUATORS

A. Mount and link control damper actuators per manufacturer's instructions.

1. To compress seals when spring return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5° open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.
2. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.
3. Valves - Actuators shall be mounted on valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 WARNING LABELS

A. Affix labels on each starter and equipment automatically controlled through the DDC System. Warning label shall indicate the following:

CAUTION
This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnects to “Off” position before servicing.

B. Affix labels to motor starters and control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects. Labels shall indicate the following:

CAUTION

This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects. Disconnect all power sources before servicing.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

C. Identify control panels with minimum 1-cm (1/2”) letters on nameplates.

D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

1. boards or point modules shall be required to implement use of these spare points.

3.10 CLEANING

A. This contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his or her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc. under his control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a location designated by the Construction Manager or General Contractor.

B. At the completion of work in any area, the Contractor shall clean all of his/her work, equipment, etc., making it free from dust, dirt and debris, etc.

C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this Section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any metal cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.11 TRAINING

A. Provide a minimum of 1 classroom training sessions, 4 hours each, throughout the contract period for personnel designated by the Owner. Video tape classroom training sessions and provide 2 copies to the owner upon completion of each session. Computer-based audio-visual training may be substituted for up to 8 hours of hands-on training.

B. Train the designated staff of Owner's representative and Owner to enable them to proficiently operate the system; create, modify, and delete programming; add, remove, and modify physical points for the system, and perform routine diagnostic and troubleshooting procedures.

C. Additional training shall be provided on a monthly basis at no additional charge, in courses designed to meet objectives as divided into three logical groupings; participants may attend one or more of these, depending on the level of knowledge required:

1. Day-to-day Operators
2. Advanced Operators
3. System Managers/Administrators

D. Provide course outline and materials as per Part 1 of this Section. The instructor(s) shall provide one copy of training material per student.

E. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained instructors experienced in presenting this material.

F. Classroom training shall be done using a network of working controller's representative of the installed hardware or at the customer's site.

G. This training shall be provided in addition to the interactive audio-visual tutorial, provided with the system.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

A. The control systems will not be accepted as meeting the requirements of Completion until all tests described in this specification have been performed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15940 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. See Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.2 CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Packaged Units:

1. Refer to “Mechanical Controls” plans for sequence of operation.

B. Split System Heat Pump Units:

1. Refer to “Mechanical Controls” plans for sequence of operation.

C. Ductless Air Conditioning/Heat Pump Units:

1. Refer to “Mechanical Controls” plans for sequence of operation.

D. Exhaust Fans:

1. Refer to “Exhaust Fan Schedule” for control and interlocking.

E. Electric Heaters:

1. Each electric heater shall be controlled by a unit-mounted thermostat.

F. Dehumidifiers:

1. Controlled by internal sensor/humidistat.

G. Fire Alarm Control: When the fire alarm system is activated, all mechanical systems shall be shut down. Upon deactivation of fire alarm system, HVAC system shall automatically restart.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
   a. Air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

C. Sample report forms.

D. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:
   a. The Contract Documents examination report.
   b. The TAB plan.
   c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
   d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:

1. Dynamic Analysis-Pensacola
2. Southern Balance-Pensacola
3. System Analysis-Mobile
4. First Coast Test and Balance-Jacksonville

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 15815 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 15815 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
   a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at outlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
   a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
   d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.

5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.

6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.

3. Airflow.
4. Air pressures drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressures drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus, or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus, or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus, or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus, or minus 10 percent.

3.11 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.

2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    e. VFD settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
4. Terminal units.
5. Balancing stations.
6. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.

g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:
a. Motor makes, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. VFD setting.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).

g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil identification.
   d. Capacity in Btu/h (kW).
   e. Number of stages.
   f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
   g. Rated amperage.
   h. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
   i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
   j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Heat output in Btu/h (kW).
   b. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
   c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
   d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
   e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
   f. Voltage at each connection.
   g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Arrangement and class.
   g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
   h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
   g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Duct size in inches (mm).
f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

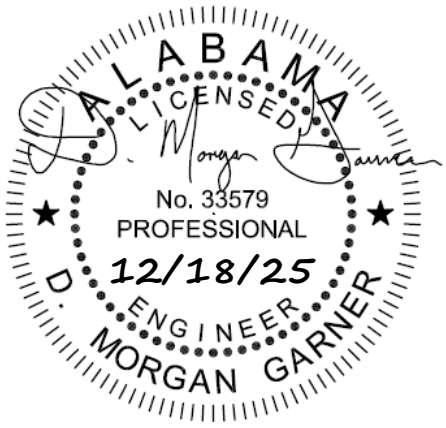
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 16 SPECIFICATIONS



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16010
GENERAL ITEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE:

A. The intent of these specifications and accompanying drawings is to describe and provide for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary for a complete installation of electrical wiring.

B. The drawings and specifications shall be considered as complementary one to the other, so that materials and workmanship indicated, called for or implied by one and not the other shall be supplied and installed as though specifically called for by both. Omissions from the drawings and specifications or the mis-description of details of work which are evidently necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed shall not relieve the Electrical Contractor from performing said work. In any case of conflicting or incorrect information, the matter shall be submitted to the Architect who shall make a deposition in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor shall be at the Contractor's own risk and expense. These electrical drawings are diagrammatical only. Do not scale these drawings.

C. For the purpose of these documents (Electrical Specs and drawings) the following definitions shall apply:

Exposed - Conduit or other equipment installed such that it is visible on finished walls, finished ceilings or structure.

Concealed - Conduit or other equipment installed such that it is not visible without removing building finishes.

1.2. WORK REQUIRED:

A. Furnish labor and materials to complete electric work as shown on drawings or herein specified. Work shall consist of but shall not be limited to the following:

1. Complete electric light and power system.
2. Connection of all switchboards, panelboards, circuit breakers, power outlets, convenience outlets, switches, lighting fixtures, and/or any other equipment forming a part of the electrical system.
3. Provide complete fire alarm system.
4. Lighting control system.
5. Complete emergency lighting and power system.
6. Connection of electrical equipment mentioned in this section or noted on drawings, whether furnished by Electrical contractor or others.
8. Installation of all starters. Except where specified otherwise starters will be furnished by Mechanical Contractor or Plumbing contractor or furnished integral with equipment.
9. Installation and furnishing of disconnect and safety switches.
10. Power wiring and connection of starters and motors, including control wiring where indicated on plans.
11. Complete Structured Cabling raceway system.
12. Complete access control raceway system.
13. Complete security camera raceway system.
14. Complete Audio Visual system.

1.3. PROGRESS:

A. Electrical Contractor shall coordinate his work so as to conform to progress of the work of other trades.

1.4. CODES, PERMITS, AND ORDINANCES:

A. This contractor shall comply with all state laws and regulations applicable to electrical installations, and shall obtain all permits necessary for its installation paying all fees in connection there with.

B. All electrical work and material shall conform to the following codes and regulations:
   1. The 2023 N.E.C. and amendments.
   2. Requirements of the state and local city code authorities.
   3. Requirements of the local utility companies.
   4. Requirements of the local telephone company.
   5. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
   6. Requirements of National Fire Protection Association Codes.
   7. Requirements of International Building Code.

1.5. PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS:

A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible at all times for all work damaged by him in executing his contract, and any work damaged shall be replaced, and placed in proper working condition at no additional cost to Owner.

B. The construction premises shall be kept clean and free of scrap materials at all times. The General Contractor shall designate the storage space at the site and/or in the building and the Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for the storage of his tools and materials.

1.6. GUARANTEE AND APPROVAL:

A. The electrical installation shall be made by competent mechanics, under the supervision of a full-time foreman, all of whom shall be duly certified by local authorities. The entire installation shall be subject to the Architect's constant inspection final approval, and acceptance.

B. Furnish the Architect with a written guarantee countersigned by the General Contractor, stating that if any workmanship or material executed under this section proves defective within one (1) year after final acceptance, such defects and all other work damaged thereby will be made good by him without charge to the Owner.

1.7. STANDARDS OF MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP:

A. All materials and equipment shall be new and shall be listed as approved by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. in every case where a standard has been established for the particular type of material in question. This requirement applies to all sections of Division 26 in these specifications.

B. All work required under this section shall be first class in all respects with particular emphasis on neatness and workmanship. The Architect and/or Engineer will judge the quality of workmanship.

C. The Electrical Contractor shall base his proposal on the materials specified herein and on the plans. Reference to a particular product by the manufacturer, trade name or catalog number establishes the quality standards of materials and equipment required for this installation and is not intended to exclude products equivalent in quality and similar in design. Materials recognized by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association as equivalent to those specified will be accepted. The electrical contractor must obtain, ten (10) days prior to bid, written approval of any substitutions which he proposes to make. The Engineer reserves the right to decide the equality of proposed equivalents in lieu of those specified.

1.8. ALLOWANCES:

A. Make allowance in bid for moving, prior to installation or during rough-in, any lighting fixture, wiring device, fusible disconnect switch, motor controller, power or lighting panelboard or equipment item (whether furnished by this Contractor or others) and requiring electrical connections a distance of 6'-0" or less from the locations shown on the drawings without additional cost to the Owner as a result of job conditions or Architect's request.

B. Contractor shall coordinate specifically exact location of electrical equipment prior to installation to avoid conflict with other trades. Any conflicts shall be brought to the Architect's attention so that the conflict can be properly resolved.

C. Electrical contractor shall include in their price to provide and install 10 extra exit lights. Exit lights shall be equal to the most expensive exit light model specified on the lighting fixture schedule shown on the plans. Location of exit lights to be determined during life safety inspection.

D. Electrical contractor shall provide a $50,000 allowance for the Fire Fighter Communication (BDA) system to be tested once the building is mostly built. If this money is not used, it is to be credited back to the owner via a deductive change order.

1.9. TESTING AND BALANCING:

A. Make any tests, which may be required by the Inspection Agencies having jurisdiction thereof, the Owner or the Architect, in connection with the operation of the Electrical Systems to the buildings.

B. Where a test is specified, submit the protocol for the test for review prior to performing the tests; and provide a report of the test results.

C. Where testing to a NETA acceptance testing specification is specified the intent is for the Contractor to retain a NETA Accredited Company to perform the test and submit the report. The Contractor many elect to self-perform if they are a NETA Accredited Company. Submit certification of accreditation for the performing contractor

1.10. TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING:

A. Do all excavation necessary for installation of work. Backfill trenches and excavations after work has been installed and inspected. Removing all surplus earth.

B. Backfill within the building and under paved area shall meet compaction requirements established under other sections of these specifications and fill material shall be pit run gravel or similar granular material.

1.11. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA:

A. The Contractor shall submit a list of items proposed for use. He shall also submit catalog data and shop drawings on proposed systems and their components, panelboards, safety switches, starters and contactors, transformers, lighting fixtures, floor boxes, time switches, and wiring devices and plates. Where substitutions alter the design or space requirements, the Contractor shall defray all items of cost for the revised design and construction including costs to all allied trades involved. Contractor shall review and approve shop drawings and data prior to submission to Architect. Data shall be submitted within thirty (30) days after the contract is awarded. Provide electronic copies of drawings unless hard copies are required by the general conditions. Each submittal data section shall be covered with an index sheet listing contractor, supplier, etc., and an index to the enclosed submittals.

B. Each major section of submittals such as power equipment, lighting equipment, fire alarm, intercom, etc., shall be secured in a booklet or stapled with a covering index which lists the following information:

1. General contractor with phone number and project manager.

2. Sub-contractor with phone number and project manager.
3. Supplier of equipment with phone number and person responsible for this project.
4. Index of each item covered in submittal and model number as proposed in the attached.
5. Any deviation from contract documents shall be specifically noted on submittal cover index and boldly on specific submittal sheet.
6. Any of the above information not included with submittals may result in the entire package being returned and not reviewed.

C. Each section of submittal will be furnished complete. Incomplete sections will not be reviewed and will be returned.

D. Contractor shall review approved shop drawings and submittal data in detail. Electrical plans are diagrammatical. Contractor shall adjust equipment locations and electrical connection requirements as indicated in approved shop drawings.

E. Electrical contractor shall submit written verification that he has coordinated all electrical requirements for HVAC and plumbing equipment with mechanical and plumbing subcontractors. Written document shall indicate any difference between design requirements and actual verified requirements and shall recommend solutions to any conflicts found. See "EXAMPLE" form and blank form at end of this section. "EXAMPLE" shows type of information that is required.
NOTE: Electrical submittals will be returned if this document is not included.

F. Electrical contractor shall submit written verification that he has coordinated all electrical requirements for elevator equipment with the general contractor. Written document shall indicate any difference between design requirements and actual verified requirements and shall recommend solutions to any conflicts found. Refer to "EXAMPLE" form at end of this section.
NOTE: Electrical submittals will be returned if this document is not included.

G. Electrical contractor shall submit drawings, to scale (¼" = 1'), showing layout of proposed equipment in electrical rooms or electrical spaces. Drawings shall show panelboards, switchboards, disconnect switches, transformers, HVAC units, plumbing equipment, etc. Drawings shall indicate actual dimensions of equipment to be used on this project. Proper clearances, in accordance with the National Electrical Code, must be maintained. The general contractor shall sign saying he has seen this drawing.
NOTE: Electrical submittals will be returned if this document is not included.

H. Submittals shall be in electronic PDF format and emailed through the channels. Submittals shall be printed to PDF format from a computer. Scans will not be accepted. If the engineer deems the submittals unreadable, then they will be rejected and returned.

1.12. PROJECT CLOSE-OUT:

A. Prior to issuance of certificate for final payment, submit to architect and obtain his approval of the following:
1. Record Drawings (As-Builts): Provide record drawings showing all revisions to contract documents including addenda and change orders.
2. Written certification of any special systems including, but not limited to, fire alarm and intercom (3 copies).
3. Equipment operating and maintenance manuals (3 copies).
4. Equipment submittal data (3 copies).
5. Equipment and system warranty dates and guarantee (3 copies).
6. Recommended maintenance schedule for equipment and systems (3 copies).
7. List of owner's personnel with signatures indicating who has received training and operating instructions for each electrical system or special equipment (3 copies).

8. Test Results or start-up report for any equipment or special systems (3 copies).
9. Provide an electronic copy of all documents to the Owner and Engineer.
10. Coordinate other closeout requirements required by Division 1.

1.13. SPECIAL TRAINING:

A. Contractor shall explain and demonstrate all systems to owner's representative. Contractor shall obtain signature of approved owner's representative on a document indicating that he is satisfied with explanation and demonstration of all electrical systems.

B. After completion of work, contractor shall provide special training and operating instructions for each system. This training and instruction shall be as necessary for owner's representative to be familiar with system operation but shall not be more than eight (8) hours for any one system.

C. Special training shall be provided for the following systems:
   1. General Electrical – Light fixtures and lamps, lighting controls, panelboards, transformers, etc.
   2. Fire Alarm System.

D. After training and instruction is complete and owner is satisfied, provide a document for each system stating owner has received special training and instruction and is completely satisfied with his understanding of system operation. Have owner's representative sign this document and submit with project close-out information.

1.14. ELECTRICAL SERVICE:

A. New Service shall extend underground from utility company padmounted transformer to Main Switchboard.

B. The service voltage is 277/480 volt, 3 phase, 4 wire 60 hertz with grounded solid neutral.

C. The primary distribution system is owned and operated by the owner, Marshall DeKalb Electric Cooperative in Boaz AL. Contact Roger Pike at 256-593-4262 or rpike@mdec.org. Provide all material and labor as required to produce a complete installation of the electrical service meeting all requirements of the plans and specs.

D. Service equipment shall be legibly marked in the field with the maximum available fault current. The field markings shall include the date the fault current calculation was performed and shall be of sufficient durability to withstand the environment involved. Contractor is responsible for calculation and proper markings and must comply with NEC 110.24. Field marking shall utilize the same method as panelboard nameplates or labels and shall be on outside cover of Nema 1 panels and on inside of Nema 3R panels.

1.15. HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING:

A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish all branch circuit wiring to motors, exhaust fans, unit heaters, and air handling units as shown on the drawings to provide a complete system of wiring for power. Control equipment and control circuit wiring which is not shown on Electrical Plan will be by the Heating and Air Conditioning Contractor. Provide control conduits as shown on plan with pullwires where empty and with wire when indicated.

B. Starters shall be furnished by Mechanical or Plumbing Contractor or shall be an integral part of equipment. Where loose starters are furnished, electrical contractor shall install and wire starters for proper operation even if not specifically shown on drawings. Starters in motor control centers shall be furnished and installed by electrical contractor.

C. All wiring on exterior of building shall be in rigid galvanized conduit or liquid-tight flexible steel conduit and shall be completely waterproofed.

D. Thermostat outlets shall be furnished and installed by Mechanical Contractor.

E. Should the manufacturer's data of the equipment furnished on the job indicate circuit breaker protection meets their requirements then non-fused disconnect switches will be

acceptable as per local codes and ordinances. If the manufacturer's data indicates that fuses are required, then the disconnect switches shall be fused type. Electrical Contractor must verify this with Mechanical Contractor.

F. Electrical contractor shall coordinate exact electrical wiring requirements for HVAC and plumbing equipment with Mechanical and Plumbing subcontractors prior to rough-in being done.

G. Electrical contractor shall submit (along with shop drawings) written verification that he has coordinated all electrical requirements for HVAC and plumbing equipment with mechanical and plumbing subcontractors. Written document shall indicate any difference between design requirements and actual verified requirements and shall recommend solutions to any conflicts found. See “EXAMPLE” form and blank form at end of this section. “EXAMPLE” shows type of information that is required.
NOTE: Electrical submittals will be returned if this document is not included.

H. Electrical contractor shall coordinate exact layout of HVAC equipment in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, storage rooms, etc. with mechanical contractor to avoid conflicts with electrical equipment. Contractor shall adjust electrical equipment locations slightly to achieve adequate space and proper clearance requirements. Severe conflicts shall be brought to Architect’s attention for a resolution.

I. Refer to detail on drawings for mounting of disconnect switch and specific wiring requirements at outdoor HVAC equipment.

1.16. EMPTY CONDUITS:

A. Where conduits in which no wiring is installed are indicated on the drawings, a #14 gauge galvanized iron pullwire shall be installed. Leave 18 inch free ends at all outlets, boxes, cabinets and terminations.

1.17 NAMEPLATES (EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION):

A. Provide appropriate nameplates on all disconnect switches, disconnect breakers, panelboards, switchboard, terminal cabinets, controllers, time switches, etc. even if furnished by other contractors under this contract.

B. Nameplates shall be 4" high x 4" wide multicolored laminated phenolic with minimum 3/8" high engraved letters. Normal power equipment shall be identified by using a black faceplate with white core. Emergency power equipment shall be red faceplate with white core. Identification of flush mounted cabinets shall be on the inside of the device and surface mounted equipment shall be on the outside cover. Nameplates must comply with NEC 200.6 and 215.12.

C. Equipment identification nameplate shall indicate the following:

Example (120/208 Volt System)

Equipment I.D. Abbreviation ..... Panel B1LA
Voltage, Phase, Wires 120/208V, 3PH, 4W
Power Source Origination ..... Fed by MPL-400/3P
Conductor Color ..... Phase A - Black
Conductor Color ..... Phase B – Red
Conductor Color ..... Phase C – Blue
Conductor Color ..... Neutral - White

Example (277/480 Volt System)

Equipment I.D. Abbreviation ..... Panel B1HA
Voltage, Phase, Wires 277/480V, 3PH, 4W

Power Source Origination ..... Fed by MPH-400/3P
Conductor Color .....Phase A - Brown
Conductor Color ..... Phase B – Orange
Conductor Color ..... Phase C – Yellow
Conductor Color ..... Neutral - Gray

1.18 ATTIC STOCK:

A. Contractor shall provide 10% of total LED fixtures of each top 4 quantity type for owner attic stock.

B. Contractor shall provide 10% of total number of basic electrical, light switches, fire alarm and auxiliary devices.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not applicable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

Not applicable.

END OF SECTION 260100

(See Attachment A)

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16010

ATTACHMENT “A”

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Garner & Associates Engineering, PC

D. Morgan Garner, P.E. - Electrical
D. Stanley Borden, P.E. - Electrical

901 South Perry Street
Montgomery, AL 36104
TEL. 334-647-1596

COORDINATION OF ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PROJECT: XYZ High School - Montgomery, AL DATE: 1-10-11

EQUIP. MARK	DESIGN CHARACTERISTICS					SUBMITTED REQUIREMENTS					CHANGE REQ'D (Y/N)	RECOMMENDED SOLUTION
	V/PH	HP/A/KW	CKT BKR	DISC SW	FEEDER SIZE	V/PH	HP/A/KW	CKT BKR	DISC SW	FEEDER SIZE		
AH-1	208/3	2 HP	15/3P	30A3P	3#12 & 1#12(G)-1/2"c	208/3	3 HP	20/3P	30A3P	3#12 & 1#12(G)-1/2"c	Y	Change 15/3 CB to 20/3 CB
AH-2	208/3	5 HP	40/3P	60A3P	3#8 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	208/3	5 HP	40/3P	60A3P	3#8 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	N	
ACCU-7	208/3	45.3A	60/3P	60A3P	3#6 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	208/3	43.7A	60/3P	60A3P	3#6 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	N	
ACCU-9	208/3	15.2A	20/3P	30A3P	3#12 & 1#12(G)-1/2"c	208/3	18.1A	30/3P	30A3P	3#10 & 1#10(G)-3/4"c	Y	See Note 1 below.
CH-1	480/3	155A	200/3P	N/A	3#3/0 &1 #6(G)-2"c	480/3	183A	250/3P	N/A	3#250M&1#4(G)-2 1/2"c	Y	See Note 2 below.

NOTES:

1. ACCU-9 - Change 20/3P CB to 30/3P CB and change circuit to 3#10&1#10G-1/2"c.
2. CH-1 - Change 200/3P CB to 250/3P CB and change circuit to 3#250 MCM&1#4G-2 1/2"c.

The above referenced contractors have coordinated all electrical requirements for the HVAC and plumbing equipment and agree to all changes. The mechanical and plumbing contractors acknowledge that they are responsible for any cost difference for the electrical contractor's changes.

James Doe	Henry Smith	Joe Thomas
Electrical Contractor	Mechanical Contractor	Plumbing Contractor
ABC Electic, Inc.	Smith Heating & Air	Joe's Plumbing Company
Company	Company	Company

EXAMPLE

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Garner & Associates Engineering, PC

D. Morgan Garner, P.E. - Electrical
D. Stanley Borden, P.E. - Electrical

901 South Perry Street
Montgomery, AL 36104
TEL. 334-647-1596

COORDINATION OF ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PROJECT: _____ DATE: _____

EQUIP. MARK	DESIGN CHARACTERISTICS					SUBMITTED REQUIREMENTS					CHANGE REQ'D (Y/N)	RECOMMENDED SOLUTION
	V/PH	HP/A/KW	CKT BKR	DISC SW	FEEDER SIZE	V/PH	HP/A/KW	CKT BKR	DISC SW	FEEDER SIZE		

NOTES:

The above referenced contractors have coordinated all electrical requirements for the HVAC and plumbing equipment and agree to all changes. The mechanical and plumbing contractors acknowledge that they are responsible for any cost difference for the electrical contractor's changes.

Electrical Contractor	Mechanical Contractor	Plumbing Contractor
Company	Company	Company

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16050
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.
C. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for armored cable, Type AC with ground wire.
D. VFC Cable:
   1. Comply with UL 1277, UL 1685, and NFPA 70 for Type TC-ER cable.
   2. Type TC-ER with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.
   3. Comply with UL requirements for cables in applications.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES
A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS
A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
I. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
F. Support cables according to Section 16073 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
    1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
D. Termination of service conductors at pad mounted transformer and at service equipment (where possible) shall be two hole, long barrel compression lugs (two compressions minimum), Ilsco, Burndy, or equal. Connections shall be made with full sized tinned or cadmium plated silicone bronze bolts and hardware.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 16075 “Identification of Electrical Systems".
B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 16091 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07841 "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.
      a. Generator, ATS.
   2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
      a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
      b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
      c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Procedures used.
   2. Results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
   4. Provide certifications as identified above.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16062
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS
A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Bare Copper Conductors:
   1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
   2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
   3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
   4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
   5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
   6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
   7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS
A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
   1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES
A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad or Stainless steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
   4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
   1. Feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Lighting circuits.
   3. Receptacle circuits.
   4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   6. Flexible raceway runs.
   7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
   8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
   9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
   10. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway

fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
   1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
   2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

G. Metal and Wood Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
   2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 2 Section "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
   1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

G. System Grounding: Ground the neutral of the electrical distribution system on the supply side of the first switch or circuit breaker controlling the system at the service entrance in accordance with the NEC and as indicated on the drawings. Ground to cold water piping system at service entrance location. Refer to plumbing plans. Also, provide driven ground rod, ground to building steel, and ground to steel rebar in slab on grade.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
   a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
   b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16073

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.
B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
   1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
   2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   3. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Atkore International.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Hilti, Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti, Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05500 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
   1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
   1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
   2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
   5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
   7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
   8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes,

transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05500 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09911 "Exterior Painting" Section 09912 "Interior Painting" and Section 09960 "High Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16075
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Identification for raceways.
   2. Identification of power and control cables.
   3. Identification for conductors.
   4. Underground-line warning tape.
   5. Warning labels and signs.
   6. Instruction signs.
   7. Equipment identification labels.
   8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.
C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
   1. White letters on a black field for normal power systems.
   2. White letters on red field for emergency, life safety, systems.
   3. Red letters on white field for standby, non-emergency, systems.
   4. Legend: Indicate voltage, system and origin of power.
      a. See detail on plans for clarification.
C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
1. White letters on a black field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:
   1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
   2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
   3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:
   1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
   2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
   3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
   1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
   1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
   1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
   2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
   3. ARC - FLASH WARNING: "WARNING ARC - FLASH HAZARD".

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
   1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
   2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
   3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a

weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

G. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

H. Where conduit runs are visible due to exposed ceilings, conduits shall have self-adhesive printed labels detailing the system and voltage of the conduit every 50’. Labels shall be grouped together with other conduits in similar locations.

I. All branch feeder conduits entries on top of panels for electrical and mechanical equipment shall have printed self-adhesive labels applied within 1’ above the equipment with the name of the feeder on it.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits shall be identified in color coded conduit using the following color scheme:

1. 120/208V – No color
2. 277/480V – Orange

3. Fire Alarm – Red
4. Data – Blue
5. Security – Purple
6. Lighting Controls – Green
7. Intercom – White
8. Interior CCTV – Yellow
9. Exterior CCTV – Black

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems and exposed conduit runs with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
1. Emergency Power
2. Power
3. Fire Alarm
4. Lighting
5. Data
6. Lighting Controls
7. Security

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For all conductors.
1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for all services, feeders and branch-circuit conductors.
   a. Color shall be factory applied continuous for the entire length of the conductor.
   b. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      1) Phase A: Brown.
      2) Phase B: Orange.
      3) Phase C: Yellow.
      4) Neutral: Gray
         a) Where multiple circuits are installed in the same conduit, the neutral conductors shall be gray with color stripe to match associated phase conductor.
      5) Ground: Green
   c. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      1) Phase A: Black.
      2) Phase B: Red.
      3) Phase C: Blue.
      4) Neutral: White
         a) Where multiple circuits are installed in the same conduit, the neutral conductors shall be white with color stripe to match associated phase conductor.
      5) Ground: Green

D. Install instructional sign including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
   1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
   2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
   1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
   2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
   3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
   4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Power transfer switches.
      b. Controls with external control power connections.

J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer load shedding.

L. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
   1. Labeling Instructions:
      a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
      b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
      c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
      d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
   2. Color Scheme:
      a. White letters on a black field for normal power systems.
      b. White letters on red field for emergency, life safety, systems.
      c. Red letters on white field for standby, non-emergency, systems.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16091

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.
   3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   4. Grout.
   5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 07841 "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
   2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:
   1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
   2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
   1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. CALPICO, Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Proco Products, Inc.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
    1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
        a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07920 "Joint Sealants."
        b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
    2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
    3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
    4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
    5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
    1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
    2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16130

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
   2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
   3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
   4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
   5. Surface raceways.
   6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
   7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 02584 "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
   1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

C. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
   1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
   2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
   1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
   2. Fittings for EMT:
      a. Material: Steel.

b. Type: Setscrew.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
F. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
G. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
H. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
I. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
J. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
   1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.
C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5.
C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.
D. Tele-Power Poles:
    1. Material: Aluminum with clear anodized finish.
    2. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
E. Metal Floor Boxes:
    1. Material: sheet metal.
    2. Type: Fully adjustable.
    3. Shape: Rectangular.
    4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
    1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
G. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
H. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
    1. Listing and labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
M. Gangable boxes are allowed.

N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
   3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

O. Cabinets:
   1. NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
   2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
   3. Key latch to match panelboards.
   4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
   5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
   6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
   1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
   2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
   1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
   2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
   4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
   5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
   6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete.
   1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
   2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
   4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
   5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
   6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed Conduit: IMC.
   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
   3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.

4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
   a. Loading dock.
   b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
   c. Mechanical rooms.
   d. Gymnasiums.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

G. Support conduit within 12 inchesof enclosures to which attached.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.

I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

O. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inchradius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

P. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.

Q. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

R. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.

c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per degree F of temperature change for PVC conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

S. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

T. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

U. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.

V. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

W. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

Z. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

AA. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 02300 "Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 02300 "Earthwork."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 02300 "Earthwork."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-up at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.

b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07841 "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16138
UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Direct-buried conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
   2. Concrete-encased conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
   3. Handholes and boxes.
   4. Manholes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For ducts and conduits, duct-bank materials, manholes, handholes, and boxes, and their accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:
      a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
      b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
      c. Include reinforcement and joint details, frame and cover design, and manhole frame support rings.
   2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:
      a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, elevations, accessory locations, and fabrication and installation details.
      b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles, locations of expansion fittings, and coordination with other utilities and underground structures on Drawings signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted by Owner, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service.

B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

A. Comply with ANSI C2.

2.2 CONDUIT

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC and Type EPC-80-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.3 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. ARNCO Corp.
   2. Beck Manufacturing.
   3. Cantex, Inc.
   4. CertainTeed Corporation.
   5. Condux International, Inc.
   6. ElecSys, Inc.
   7. Electri-Flex Company.
   8. IPEX Inc.
   9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, ASTM F 512, Type EPC-80 and Type EPC-40, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as the duct.

C. Duct Accessories:
   1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers.
   2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi red concrete and labeled "ELECTRIC."

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Christy Concrete Products.
   2. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
   3. Oldcastle Precast Group.
   4. Rinker Group, Ltd.
   5. Riverton Concrete Products.
   6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
   7. Utility Vault Co.
   8. Wausau Tile Inc.

B. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
   1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
   2. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
   3. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."

4. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
5. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
    a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
    b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
6. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
7. Windows: Precast, reinforced openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
8. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
9. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
    1. Color: Green.
    2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
    3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
    4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
    5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
    6. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.
B. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers made of polymer concrete.
    1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
        a. Carson Industries LLC.
        b. Christy Concrete Products.
        c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
        d. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.
C. High-Density Plastic Boxes: Injection molded of high-density polyethylene or copolymer-polypropylene. Cover shall be made of polymer concrete.
D. Retain "Manufacturers" Subparagraph and list of manufacturers below to require products from manufacturers listed or a comparable product from other manufacturers.
    1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
        a. Carson Industries LLC.
        b. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
        c. PenCell Plastics.
        d. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.
E. Comply with ASTM C 858.
F. Structural Design Loading: Comply with requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

G. Windows: Precast reinforced openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
H. Duct Entrances in Manhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
I. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.
J. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Ducts for Electrical Cables More than 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.
B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.
C. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank unless otherwise indicated.
D. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, Walks and Roadways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.2 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:
   1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
   2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
   3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
   4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
   5. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.
B. Manholes: Precast concrete.
   1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.
   2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-10 load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

3.3 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
B. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants."
C. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to the "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.

B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes, to drain in both directions.

C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches , both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

E. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct banks are installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct bank will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg?C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg?C, and anywhere the duct bank crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.

F. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct banks with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

G. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

H. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

I. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- test nylon cord in empty ducts.

J. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
3. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
4. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

5. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and signal ducts.
6. Elbows: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
7. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
8. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
9. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover at top and bottom, and a minimum of 2 inches on each side of duct bank.
10. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.

K. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
3. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
4. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
8. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct

connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct bank. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct bank.

L. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.

M. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Cast-in-Place Manhole Installation:
1. Finish interior surfaces with a smooth-troweled finish.
2. Windows for Future Duct Connections: Form and pour concrete knockout panels 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, arranged as indicated.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete, formwork, and reinforcement.

B. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:
1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevations:
1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.
4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

D. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

E. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.
1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.

F. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

G. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 071113 "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts are connected and grouted, and before

backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

H. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

I. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.

J. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inch- long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16140
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
4. Solid-state fan speed controls.
5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
6. Communications outlets.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
A. Coordination:
1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS
A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.
C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
      c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:
   1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
   2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
   3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; VGF20.
      b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
      c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
      d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 USB CHARGER RECEPTACLE

A. General Description:
   1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
   2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
   3. Include indicator light that shows when the USB charger is working.
   4. Shall have two USB ports 3A, 5Vdc, Type A. 2.0.

B. Duplex USB Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product equal to the following:
      a. Hubbell; USB20X

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Single Pole:
      2) Cooper; AH1221.
      3) Hubbell; HBL1221.
      4) Leviton; 1221-2.
      5) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
      6) Two Pole:
      7) Cooper; AH1222.
      8) Hubbell; HBL1222.
      9) Leviton; 1222-2.
      10) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.
      11) Three Way:
      12) Cooper; AH1223.
      13) Hubbell; HBL1223.
      14) Leviton; 1223-2.
      15) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

16) Four Way:
17) Cooper; AH1224.
18) Hubbell; HBL1224.
19) Leviton; 1224-2.
20) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Pilot-Light Switches, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; AH1221PL for 120 and 277 V.
b. Hubbell; HBL1201PL for 120 and 277 V.
c. Leviton; 1221-LH1.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1RPL for 120 V, PS20AC1RPL7 for 277 V.
2. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; AH1221L.
b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.7 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; 6252.
b. Hubbell; DR15.
c. Leviton; 16252.
d. Pass & Seymour; 26252.

B. GFCI, Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 15 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; VGF15.
b. Hubbell; GF15LA.
c. Leviton; 8599.
d. Pass & Seymour; 1594.

C. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; 7621 (single pole), 7623 (three way).
b. Hubbell; DS115 (single pole), DS315 (three way).
c. Leviton; 56291-2 (single pole), 5623-2 (three way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 2621 (single pole), 2623 (three way).

D. Lighted Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; 7631 (single pole), 7633 (three way).
b. Hubbell; DS120IL (single pole), DS320 (three way).
c. Leviton; 5631-2 (single pole), 5633-2 (three way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 2625 (single pole), 2626 (three way).
2. Description: With neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "off."

2.8 FINISHES

A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing. Gray unless noted otherwise.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color. Provide Stainless Steel unless directed otherwise.

C. All devices and plates, including but not limited to AV devices, shall be from the same manufacturer and will be in the off-white color range. Architect to select color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
   1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
G. Dimmers:
   1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
   2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
   3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
I. Adjust locations of service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
   2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
   2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
   3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
   4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
   5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
   6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16145
LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
A. Distributed Digital Lighting Control System: System includes
   1. Digital Lighting Controls

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
A. Section 16711 - Pathways for Communications Systems
B. Section 16511 – LED Interior Lighting.
C. Section 16521 – LED Exterior Lighting.

1.3 REFERENCES
A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
B. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
C. FCC emission standards
D. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Listings
E. UL 2043 - Standard for Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.
F. UL 20 - General Use Switches, Plug Load Controls
G. UL 924 - Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
H. ULC - Underwriter Laboratories of Canada Listings

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Digital Lighting Management System shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.
B. System shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
C. System shall comply with FCC emission standards specified in part 15, sub-part J for commercial and residential application.
D. System shall be listed under UL sections 916 and/or 508.

1.5 SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Catalog sheets and specifications.
   2. Ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
   3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   4. Installation instructions.
B. Shop Drawings: Wiring diagrams a for the various components of the System specified including:
   1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
   2. Show location of all devices, including at minimum sensors, load controllers, and switches/dimmers for each area on reflected ceiling plans.
   3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.

4. Network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Include network cable specification. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems. Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.
   2. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
      a. Include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
      b. Include Sequence of Operation, identifying operation for each room or space.
      c. Include manufacturer's maintenance information.
      d. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
      e. Include startup and test reports.

E. Title 24 Acceptance Testing Documentation: Submit Certification of Acceptance and associated documentation for lighting control acceptance testing performed in accordance with CAL TITLE 24 P6, as specified in Part 3 of this specification under "COMMISSIONING".

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing of centralized and distributed lighting control systems with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by the manufacturer and specializing in installation of networked lighting control products with minimum three years documented experience.

C. System Components: Demonstrate that individual components have undergone quality control and testing prior to shipping.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to commencing Work of this section. Meeting to be attended by Contractor, Architect, system installer, factory authorized manufacturer's representative, and representative of all trades related to the system installation.

B. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related Work and the following:
   1. Confirm the location and mounting of all devices, with special attention to placement of switches, dimmers, and any sensors.
   2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
   3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
   4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades

C. Inspect and make notes of job conditions prior to installation:
   1. Record minutes of the conference and provide copies to all parties present.
   2. Identify all outstanding issues in writing designating the responsible party for follow-up action and the timetable for completion.
   3. Installation shall not begin until all outstanding issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits

recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
   1. Ambient temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C).
   2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Products Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide a 5-year limited warranty on products within this installation, except where otherwise noted, and consisting of a one for one device replacement.

1.11 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL SERVICES

A. Remote Access and Enhanced Warranty for Networked Lighting Controls: Provide Manufacturer's Remote Access and Enhanced Warranty for Networked Lighting Controls as follows:
   1. Configure to allow the manufacturer remote access to the lighting control system. Configuration includes at a minimum: cellular modem, antenna for the modem, cellular service contract and any connections required to enable communication to the specified Network Lighting Control system.
   2. Remote Access program will automatically trigger a First Year Enhanced Warranty Agreement that will start once lighting control system startup is complete and accepted by the Owner. During this one-year period, the Owners authorized site contact can request the manufacturer to check the system for proper operation, and make any programmable changes desired. Manufacturer shall provide a phone number dedicated to customer calls concerning Remote Accessible systems, and a support organization capable of enabling cellular communication to the system for troubleshooting and making requested changes to the system. Any user attempting to request remote support on the system shall be fully verified by the Remote Operations Center (ROC) before providing remote support or making any changes to the system. Systems that allow the modem to be always accessible will not be acceptable. Access must be by a secured VPN connection to the private lighting control network that is completely isolated from the Owner's internal network. Remote access that requires a connection through the Owner's internal network is not acceptable.
   3. Remote Access Program may be continued by the Owner after the first year. However, If the Owner does not continue the enhanced warranty the cellular contract will lapse, and all hardware components, while still remaining property of the manufacturer, will remain in situ so that they can be re-activated at a later time should the Owner desire.
   4. Manufacturer's Remote Access capability shall provide at a minimum the following features:
      a. Ability to provide initial system diagnostics through LMCS Software to detect fault conditions in hardware or connected devices.
      b. Access to all devices via LMCS Software allowing for programmability of device features. This will include all scheduling of Time of Day Events and programming of individual device parameters to meet Sequence of Operation requirements.
      c. Access to the LMSM Segment Manager browser-based interface (if included on project) to verify it is setup per project documentation, and all functional operations are working properly.
      d. On demand access to manufacturer technical support via a Remote Operations

Center (ROC) that will provide remote troubleshooting, diagnostics, and configuration/programming assistance.

e. Additional client training and tuning on the Lighting Control System after building occupancy can be performed while remotely connected to the site.

f. Remote Site Readiness Check (SRC) which allows the Remote Operations Center to perform a remote discovery of all devices connected to the lighting control network during installation. DLM Networked projects that have a RACCESS cellular modem and have successfully completed the Site Readiness Check (SRC) process will receive priority scheduling (a SRC is considered successful if 80% or more of the networked devices are found on the network during discovery). After the scheduled on site startup, all manufacturer provided startup work for a site with a successful SRC will be done remotely, or via later complimentary return trips.

B. Technology-Enabled Service Contract: The manufacturer of the Lighting Control System shall provide a service contract for continued support of the system post installation that combines secure yet immediately accessible remote support with the backup assurance of onsite support when necessary. The coverage levels and features of the selected service contract would apply immediately upon completion of startup and supersede any enhanced remote support offered by the manufacturer during the first year after startup.

1. Technology-enabled service contract requires a RACCESS (Remote Access) secure cellular connection that allows the manufacturer remote access to the lighting control system to provide remote troubleshooting, diagnostics, and configuration/programming assistance. Manufacturer shall ensure provision of a cellular service plan that keeps the modem active through the chosen Technology-Enabled Service Contract's duration.
2. If the customer does not renew the Service Contract at the end of the contract term, the cellular service plan will lapse, and all hardware components will remain in situ so that they can be re-activated later should the customer desire.
3. Technology-Enabled Service Contract Specifics
   a. Provide a complete "Connect Plus" Service Contract that includes the following features:
      1) Priority access to manufacturer technical support via a Remote Operations Center
      2) A complete system backup of LMCS and Segment Manager software files semi-annually
      3) Semi-annual Device Health Checks to identify any devices that have been bypassed, disconnected, or not functioning with recommendations for resolution
      4) An annual onsite training session by a certified factory-trained technician
      5) Semi-annual system tuning visits to optimize the lighting configuration, fine tune the Sequence of Operations or make programming changes to the system
      6) A 3 day onsite response time for unscheduled emergency visits provided by factory-trained technicians
   b. Provide a complete "Connect Prime" Service Contract that includes the following:
      1) 24/7 priority access to manufacturer technical support via a Remote Operations Center
      2) A complete system backup of LMCS and Segment Manager software files quarterly
      3) Quarterly Device Health Checks to identify any devices that have been

bypassed, disconnected, or not functioning with recommendations for resolution

4) Semi-annual onsite training sessions by a certified factory-trained technician

5) Quarterly system tuning visits to optimize the lighting configuration, fine tune the Sequence of Operations or make programming changes to the system

6) A next day onsite response time for unscheduled emergency visits provided by factory-trained technicians

4. Length of Technology-Enabled Service Contract:
   a. 5 Year

C. Spare Parts:
1. Provide 10 spares of each complete remote power pack lighting control package.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
1. Legrand: Wattstopper/Solarfective, which is located at: 2700 Zanker Rd. Suite 168; San Jose, CA 95134; Tel: 408-988-5331; Fax: 408-988-5373; Email:request info (jon.null@legrand.us); Web:https://www.legrand.us/wattstopper.aspx
2. Basis of design product: WattStopper Digital Lighting Management (DLM) or subject to compliance and prior approval with specified requirements of this section, one of the following:
   a. Hubbell and Encellium

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

A. System General: Provide a WattStopper, Provide Digital Lighting Management System (DLM) complete with all necessary enclosures, wiring, and system components to ensure a complete and properly functioning system as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. If a conflict is identified, between the Drawing and this Specification, contact the Architect for clarification prior to proceeding.
1. Space Control Requirements: Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual- or Partial-ON functionality as indicated in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, library stacks, or other applications where hands-free operation is desirable and Automatic-ON occupancy sensors are more appropriate. Provide Manual-ON occupancy/vacancy sensors for any enclosed office, conference room, meeting room, open plan system and training room. For spaces with multiple occupants, or where line-of-sight may be obscured, provide ceiling- or corner-mounted sensors and Manual-ON switches.
2. Task Lighting / Plug Loads: Provide automatic shut off of non essential plug loads and task lighting in spaces as required by the applicable energy code. Provide Automatic-ON of plug loads whenever spaces are occupied. For spaces with multiple occupants a single shut off consistent with the overhead lighting may be used for the area.
3. Daylit Areas: Provide daylight-responsive automatic control in all spaces (conditioned

or unconditioned) where daylight contribution is available as defined by relevant local building energy code:
   a. All luminaires within code-defined daylight zones shall be controlled separately from luminaires outside of daylit zones.
   b. Daytime setpoints for total ambient illumination (combined daylight and electric light) levels that initiate dimming shall be programmed in compliance with relevant local building energy codes.
   c. Multiple-level switched daylight harvesting controls may be utilized for areas marked on drawings.
   d. Provide smooth and continuous daylight dimming for areas marked on drawings. Daylighting control system may be designed to turn off electric lighting when daylight is at or above required lighting levels, only if system functions to turn lamps back on at dimmed level, rather than turning full-on prior to dimming.
4. Conference, meeting, training, auditoriums, and multipurpose rooms shall have controls that allow for independent control of each local control zone. Rooms larger than 300 square feet shall instead have at least four preset lighting scenes unless otherwise specified. Occupancy / vacancy sensors shall be provided to turn off all lighting in the space. Spaces with up to four moveable walls shall include controls that can be reconfigured when the room is partitioned.

B. Equipment Required: Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment.
1. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) local network: Free topology, plug-in wiring system (Cat 5e) for power and data to room devices.
2. Digital Room Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable one, two or three relay plenum-rated controllers for on/off control. Selected models include 0-10 volt or line voltage forward phase control dimming outputs and integral current monitoring capabilities.
3. Digital Plug Load Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable, single relay, plenum-rated application-specific controllers. Selected models include integral current monitoring capabilities.
4. Digital Fixture Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable one relay fixture-integrated controllers for on/off/0-10V dimming control.
5. Digital Occupancy Sensors: Self-configuring, digitally addressable, calibrated occupancy sensors with LCD display and two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
6. Digital Switches: Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches with two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
7. Handheld remotes for personal control: On/Off, dimming and scene remotes for control using infrared (IR) communications. Remote may be configured in the field to control selected loads or scenes without special tools.
8. Digital Daylighting Sensors: Single-zone closed loop, multi-zone open loop and single-zone dual-loop daylighting sensors with two-way active infrared (IR) communications for daylight harvesting using switching, bi-level, tri-level or dimming control.
9. Configuration Tools: Handheld remote for room configuration and relay panel programming provides two way infrared (IR) communications to digital devices and allows complete configuration and reconfiguration of the device / room from up to 30 feet away.
10. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) segment network: Linear topology, BACnet MS/TP network (1.5 twisted pair, shielded) to connect multiple DLM local networks for centralized control.

11. Network Bridge: Provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between rooms, panels and the Segment Manager or building automation system (BAS) and automatically creates BACnet objects representative of connected devices.
12. Wireless Network Bridge and Border Router: Provides Wireless Network Bridges that automatically create BACnet objects for all DLM devices on their local network (room) and communicate that information over a standalone wireless mesh 6LoWPAN network to a Border Router. The Border Router manages the formation and communication of the mesh network, and provides an ethernet network connection to upstream intelligent devices, such as a Segment Manager.
13. Segment Manager: BACnet MS/TP-based controller with web browser-based user interface for system control, scheduling, power monitoring, room device parameter administration and reporting.
14. Programming and Configuration Software: Optional PC-native application capable of accessing DLM control parameters within a room, for the local network, via a USB adapter, or globally, for many segment networks simultaneously, via BACnet/IP communication.
15. Digital Lighting Management Relay Panel and Zone Controller: Provides up to 8, 24, or 48 mechanically latching relays. Relays include a manual override and a single push-on connector for easy installation or removal from the panel. Panel accepts program changes from handheld configuration tool for date and time, location, holidays, event scheduling, button binding and group programming. Provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between other lighting controls and/or building automation system (BAS). Zero relay Zone Controller primarily supports Digital Fixture Controller applications.
16. Emergency Lighting Control Unit (ELCU): Allows a standard lighting control device to control emergency lighting in conjunction with normal lighting in any area within a building

C. Local Network LMRJ-Series: DLM local network is a free topology lighting control physical connection and communication protocol designed to control a small area of a building.
1. Features of the DLM local network include:
    a. Plug n' Go automatic configuration and binding of occupancy sensors, switches and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
    b. Simple replacement of any device in the local DLM network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring significant commissioning, configuration or setup.
    c. Push n' Learn configuration to change the automatic configuration, including binding and load parameters without tools, using only the buttons on the digital devices in the local network.
    d. Two-way infrared communications for control by handheld remotes, and configuration by a handheld tool including adjusting load parameters, sensor configuration and binding, within a line of sight of up to 30 feet from a sensor, wall switch or IR receiver.
2. Digital room devices connect to the local network using pre-terminated Cat 5e cables with RJ-45 connectors, which provide both data and power to room devices. Systems that utilize RJ-45 patch cords but do not provide serial communication data from individual end devices are not acceptable.
3. If manufacturer's pre-terminated Cat5e cables are not used for the installation each cable must be individually tested and observed by authorized service representative following installation.

2.3 DIGITAL LOAD CONTROLLERS (ROOM, PLUG LOAD AND FIXTURE CONTROLLERS)

A. Digital Load Controllers: Digital controllers for lighting zones, fixtures and/or plug loads automatically bind room loads to the connected control devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Provide controllers to match the room lighting and plug load control requirements. Controllers are simple to install, and do not have dip switches/potentiometers, or require special configuration for standard Plug n' Go applications. Control units include the following features

1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.
2. Simple replacement using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf device.
3. Multiple room controllers connected together in a local network must automatically arbitrate with each other, without requiring any configuration or setup, so that individual load numbers are assigned starting with load 1 to a maximum of 64, assigned based on each controller's device ID's from highest to lowest.
4. Device Status LEDs to indicate:
    a. Data transmission
    b. Device has power
    c. Status for each load
    d. Configuration status
5. Quick installation features including:
    a. Standard junction box mounting
    b. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 patch cable
6. Based on individual configuration, each load shall be capable of the following behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:
    a. Turn on to 100 percent
    b. Turn off
    c. Turn on to last level
7. Each load be configurable to operate in the following sequences based on occupancy:
    a. Auto-on/Auto-off (Follow on and off)
    b. Manual-on/Auto-off (Follow off only)
8. Polarity of each load output shall be reversible, via digital configuration, so that on is off and off is on.
9. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
    a. Load status
    b. Schedule state, normal or after-hours
    c. Demand Response enable and disable
    d. Room occupancy status
    e. Total room lighting and plug loads watts
    f. Electrical current
    g. Total watts per controller
    h. Total room watts/sq ft.
    i. Force on/off all loads
10. UL 2043 plenum rated
11. Manual override and LED indication for each load
12. Zero cross circuitry for each load
13. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual room controller or plug load controller shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the controller itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
14. Dimming Room Controllers shall share the following features:
    a. Each load shall have an independently configurable preset on level for Normal

Hours and After Hours events to allow different dimmed levels to be established at the start of both Normal Hours and After Hours events.

b. Fade rates for dimming loads shall be specific to bound switch buttons, and the load shall maintain a default value for any bound buttons that do not specify a unique value.

c. The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
   1) Establish preset level for each load from 0-100 percent
   2) Set high and low trim for each load
   3) Initiate lamp burn in for each load of either 0, 12 or 100 hours

d. Override button for each load provides the following functions:
   1) Press and release for on/off control
   2) Press and hold for dimming control

e. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum calibration trim level to set the dimming range to match the true dynamic range of the connected ballast or driver. LED level indicators on bound dimming switches shall utilize this new maximum and minimum trim.

f. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum trim level to set the dynamic range of the output within the new 0-100 percent dimming range defined by the minimum and maximum calibration trim.

g. Calibration and trim levels must be set per output channel. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per controller (as opposed to per load) are not acceptable.

h. All configuration shall be digital. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per output channel via trim pots or dip-switches are not acceptable.

B. On/Off Room Controllers shall include:
   1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable rated for 20A total load
   2. One or two relay configuration
   3. Simple 150 mA switching power supply (Only 4 100 series devices on a Cat 5e local network)
   4. Three RJ-45 DLM local network ports with integral strain relief and dust cover
   5. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-101, LMRC-102

C. On/Off/0-10V Dimming KO Mount Room Controllers shall include:
   1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable rated for 10A total load
   2. Optional real time current and voltage monitoring (with - M Monitoring option).
   3. One or two relays configurations
   4. Smart 150 mA switching power supply
   5. Two RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide molded strain relief ring
   6. One dimming output per relay
      a. 0-10V Dimming - Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting
   7. Units capable of providing both Class 1 or Class 2 wiring for the 0-10V output
   8. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-111, LMRC-111-M, LMRC-112, or LMRC-112-M.

D. On/Off/0-10V Dimming Enhanced Room Controllers shall include:
   1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable or 347 VAC, 60 Hz. 120/277 volt models rated for 20A total load; 347 volt models rated for 15A total load
   2. Built in real time current monitoring

3. One, two or three relays configurations
4. Smart 250 mA switching power supply
5. Four RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide integral strain relief
6. One dimming output per relay
    a. 0-10V Dimming - Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting (LMRC-110 series and 210 series).
7. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-211, LRMC-212, LRMC-213.

E. On/Off/ Forward Phase Dimming Room Controllers shall include:
1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) rated for 20A total load, with forward phase dimmed loads derating to 16A for some load types
2. Built in real time current monitoring
3. One or two relays configurations
4. Smart 250 mA switching power supply
5. Four RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide integral strain relief
6. One dimming output per relay
    a. Line Voltage, Forward Phase Dimming - Where indicated, one forward phase control line voltage dimming output per relay for control of compatible two-wire or three-wire ballasts, LED drivers, MLV, forward phase compatible ELV, neon/cold cathode and incandescent loads. (LMRC-220 series)
7. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-221, LMRC-222

F. Plug Load Controllers shall include:
1. 120 VAC, 60 Hz rated for 20A total load. Controller carries application-specific UL 20 rating for receptacle control.
2. One relay configuration with additional connection for unswitched load
3. Configurable additive time delay to extend plug load time delay beyond occupancy sensor time delay (e.g. a 10 minute additive delay in a space with a 20 minute occupancy sensor delay ensures that plug loads turn off 30 minutes after the space is vacated).
4. Factory default operation is Auto-on/Auto-off, based on occupancy
5. Real time current monitoring of both switched and un-switched load (LMPL-201 only)
6. Switching power supply
    a. Simple 150mA - Only 4 100 series devices on a Cat 5e local network (LMPL-101)
    b. Smart 250mA (LMPL-201)
7. RJ-45 DLM local network ports
    a. Three RJ-45 ports (LMPL-101)
    b. Four RJ-45 ports (LMPL-201)
8. Provide a wireless transmitter that can be connected to any Cat 5e network of the lighting controls that will communicate the room's occupancy state to receptacles mounted in the area with integral relays. Binding of the transmitter to the receptacles shall be accomplished by pressing a test button on the transmitter, and then a test button on the receptacle.
9. WattStopper product numbers:
    a. Plug Load Controllers: LMPL-101, LMPL-201.
    b. Wireless Transceiver and Receptacles: WRC-TX-LM, WRC-15-1/2, WRC-20-1/2

G. Fixture Controllers shall include
1. A form factor and product ratings to allow various OEM fixture manufacturers to mount the device inside the ballast/driver cavity of standard-sized fluorescent or LED general

lighting fixtures.

2. One 3A 120/277V rated mechanically held relay.
3. Programmable behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:
   a. Turn on to 100 percent
   b. Turn off
   c. Turn on to last level
4. Requirement for 7 mA of 24VDC operating power from the DLM local network.
5. Fixture Controller does not require a connection to a neutral conductor to operate, and unlike other types of Load Controllers it does not contribute power to the DLM local network to drive accessory devices.
6. Power to drive the LMFC Fixture Controller electronics can come from any Room or Plug Load Controller, LMPB-100 Power Booster and/or LMZC-301 Zone Controller (described later in the LMCP LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS specification section).
7. 0-10V dimming capability via a single 0-10 volt analog output from the device for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Fixture Controller.
8. Connect to a single or dual RJ-45 adaptor with 24 inch leads. Single adaptor mounts in a 1/2 inch KO and dual adaptor in a 2.2 by 1.32 inch rectangular hole for connection to the DLM local network.
9. Adaptor leads are insulated for use in a fixture cavity, and the lead length allows the OEM fixture manufacturer flexibility to position the Fixture Controller and the RJ45 jack in the best locations on each fixture.
10. A complete set of dimming features described above in the paragraph detailing On/Off/Dimming Enhanced Room Controllers.
    a. WattStopper product numbers: Fixture Controller: LMFC-011, DLM Cable Connector: LMFC-RJ-50-24 or LMFC-2RJ, Power Booster: LMPB-100.

2.4 DIGITAL WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR

A. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide graphic LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:
   1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:
      a. Sensitivity, 0-100 percent in 10 percent increments
      b. Time delay, 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
      c. Test mode, Five second time delay
      d. Detection technology, PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
      e. Walk-through mode
   2. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.
   3. Programmable control functionality including:
      a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
      b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
      c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically within a configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
      d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:
      e. Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
      f. Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared

g. Ultrasonic only
h. Passive Infrared only
i. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.

4. One or two RJ-45 port(s) for connection to DLM local network.
5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld commissioning tool and control by remote personal controls.
6. Device Status LEDs, which may be disabled for selected applications, including:
   a. PIR detection
   b. Ultrasonic detection
   c. Configuration mode
   d. Load binding
7. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.
8. Manual override of controlled loads.
9. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual occupancy sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
   1. Detection state
   2. Occupancy sensor time delay
   3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic
C. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings
D. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.
E. WattStopper product numbers: LMPX, LMDX, LMPC, LMUC, LMDC

2.5 DIGITAL WALL SWITCH OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide scrolling LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:
   1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:
      a. Sensitivity: 0-100 percent in 10 percent increments
      b. Time delay: 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
      c. Test mode: Five second time delay
      d. Detection technology: PIR, Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
      e. Walk-through mode
      f. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.
   2. Programmable control functionality including:
      a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
      b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
      c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically during the configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
      d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:
         1) Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
         2) Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared

3) Ultrasonic only
4) Passive Infrared only

3. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.
4. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld configuration tool and control by remote personal controls.
6. Device Status LEDs including
   a. PIR detection
   b. Ultrasonic detection
   c. Configuration mode
   d. Load binding
7. Assignment of any occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.
8. Assignment of local buttons to specific loads within the room without wiring or special tools
9. Manual override of controlled loads
10. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
   1. Detection state
   2. Occupancy sensor time delay
   3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic
   4. Button state
   5. Switch lock control
   6. Switch lock status

C. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings.

D. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.

E. Two-button wall switch occupancy sensors, when connected to a single relay dimming room or fixture controller, shall operate in the following sequence as a factory default:
   1. Left button
      a. Press and release - Turn load on
      b. Press and hold - Raise dimming load
   2. Right button
      a. Press and release - Turn load off
      b. Press and hold - Lower dimming load

F. Low voltage momentary pushbuttons shall include the following features:
   1. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:
      a. Bi-level LED
      b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
      c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active
   2. The following button attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
      a. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons (from Load to Scene, and vice versa).
      b. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
      c. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
      d. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0

seconds to 18 hours.
e. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
f. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on any load controller or relay panel and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
g. WattStopper part numbers: LMPW, LMDW. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.6 DIGITAL WALL SWITCHES

A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 8 button configuration. Wall switches shall include the following features:
1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with personal and configuration remote controls.
2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.
4. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:
a. Bi-level LED
b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active
d. Dimming switches shall include seven bi-level LEDs to indicate load levels using 14 steps.
5. Programmable control functionality including:
a. Button priority may be configured to any BACnet priority level, from 1-16, corresponding to networked operation allowing local actions to utilize life safety priority
b. Scene patterns may be saved to any button other than dimming rockers. Once set, buttons may be digitally locked to prevent overwriting of the preset levels.
6. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
1. Button state
2. Switch lock control
3. Switch lock status

C. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.

D. Multiple digital wall switches may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration shall be required to achieve multi-way switching.

E. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons from Load to Scene, and vice versa.
1. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
2. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
3. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
4. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
5. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on any load controller or relay panel and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
6. WattStopper product numbers: LMSW-101, LMSW-102, LMSW-103, LMSW-104, LMSW-105, LMSW-108, LMDM-101. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.7 DIGITAL WALL SWITCH AND TIMER FOR CORRELATED COLOR TEMPERATURE (CCT)

A. Digital CCT Preset Switch and CCT Timer Wall Switch for control of Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) in a room require fixtures with below listed CCT capable Logic Module with DLM Control Card - 1 per each independent lighting orientation (eg. direct and indirect), and circuit feed, up to a maximum 8 foot linear LED array or 2 individual down lights. Logic Module characteristics are determined by the specific module installed (Blanco 1, Blanco 2, Blanco 3, or Araya 5) and the LED array. Adjustment of CCT shall precisely trace the Black Body Curve across the LED array's tunable range to replicate natural daylight within the built environment. Only white LED's shall be used for maximum efficacy except for Araya 5. Lighting Fixtures, Lamps, and Ballasts are specified in Section 16500.
   1. Each Logic Module with a DLM Control Card to be individually addressable by the system. All other DLM hardware and software products will treat the combo Logic Module/DLM Control Card as a single DLM load and a single DLM device, with the capability of controlling them individual or as part of a group with other DLM load devices in the space, or over the room-to-room network.
   2. CCT functionality to be implemented as an additional channel of information for any DLM load device. DLM's standard system capabilities to apply without reduction - either a max of 24, 48, or 96 DLM devices on the local network based on the power device, and a max of 64 loads. Loads that are not CCT capable will ignore any CCT command, so that CCT loads can be added to any existing DLM network without problem to existing programming and devices.
   3. CCT and minimum CCT level determined by specific version of logic module used:
      a. Blanco 1 - No CCT capability, but dimming to .1% minimum.
      b. Blanco 2 - 2 Channel CCT and dimming to .1% minimum. CCT range from 3000 - 5000K unless specified differently in the fixture schedule.
      c. Blanco 3 - 3 Channel CCT and .1% minimum dimming level. CCT range from 2700 - 6500K.
      d. Araya 5 - 5 Channel CCT and 1% minimum dimming level. CCT range from 1650 - 8000K.
   4. CRI shall not be less than 90 (85 for Araya 5) throughout the entire CCT range.
   5. Color consistency of =2 MacAdam ellipses over the life of the source.
   6. Closed loop thermal and optical feedback to compensate for thermally induced output variation and lumen depreciation over time.
   7. Integrated driver and LED array assemblies to address inherent LED variability and complex non-linear relationships between system components.
   8. A unique, programmable color model for each color tuning light source enabled by in-line dynamic spectral capture of each LED and custom color model generation.

B. Low voltage CCT Preset Switch and CCT Wall Switch Timer shall include the same hardware features specified in the proceeding paragraph Digital Wall Switches and be connected to the room's DLM Cat 5e local network cable.

C. 5 Button CCT Preset Switch to control CCT capable loads via its 4 buttons and rocker.
   1. Default Plug n' Go behavior will be that the Preset Switch will bind to all CCT capable loads in the room on connection. Individual loads can be added or removed via normal Push n' Learn programming either manually, via hand held commissioning tool, or LMCS software.
   2. The four preset buttons provide default settings of 100%, 75%, 50% and 25% of available CCT range. Buttons can be programmed to a user's preferred presets by specifying a specific Kelvin temperature, or DLM percentage of controlled fixtures' CCT range (0-100%). Pressing and holding preset button for 5 seconds to record new preset level to that button based on last changed fixture's current setting.

3. CCT Present Switch shall also include a single rocker that provides full range control of all bound load's CCT level.

D. CCT Timer Wall Switch to provide automatic time of day events to bound CCT loads in a space.
   1. Once the time, date, and location are set, a default program provides a typical daylight cycle with CCT adjustments in the morning and evening to mimic the CCT cycle of sunrise through sunset.
   2. A single schedule of CCT events will apply to every day of the week, adjusting automatically for sunrise and sunset if astronomic events are programmed.
   3. User can choose between 6 astronomic based events or 8 standard time events. Astronomic events can use Sunrise and Sunset (with offsets) and Morning, Mid Day, and Evening event times. Each event to define a single CCT transition that includes a start time, finish time, and CCT level to be achieved at finish. Systems that require multiple messages to fixtures to achieve a single event transition shall not be allowed.
   4. Longitude and latitude input capability for accurate astronomic controls including seasonality adjustment based on geographic location.
   5. Main override button to be capable of any one of the following:
      a. Control intensity of all assigned CCT loads On/Off, or
      b. Ability to override CCT level and automatically resume schedule after timed override expires, or
      c. Ability to override CCT level and manually resume schedule
   6. CCT transitions to occur inside the fixture's logic modules even when lights are off, so that when the fixtures go on to any dimming level they will do so at the proper CCT level for that time. Any time the lights are on, the Timer shall show the current Kelvin temperature for the lights.
   7. Scheduling and settings can be entered on-screen directly using the CCT Timer Wall Switch high resolution display and/or via LMCS software.

E. WattStopper product numbers: LMSW-105-CCT, LMTS-101-CCT. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

2.8 DLM HANDHELD USER INTERFACE REMOTES

A. Battery-operated handheld devices in 1, 2 and 5 button configurations for remote switching or dimming control. Remote controls shall include the following features:
   1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for line of sight communication with DLM local network within up to 30 feet.
   2. LED on each button confirms button press.
   3. Load buttons may be bound to any load on a load controller or relay panel and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
   4. Inactivity timeout to save battery life.

B. Provide with a wall mount holster and mounting hardware for each remote.

C. WattStopper part numbers: LMRH-101, LMRH-102, LMRH-105.

2.9 DIGITAL DAYLIGHTING SENSORS

A. Digital daylighting sensors shall work with load controllers and relay panels to provide automatic switching, bi-level, or tri-level or dimming daylight harvesting capabilities for any load type connected to the controller or panel. Daylighting sensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring.
   1. Closed loop sensors measure the ambient light in the space and control a single lighting zone.
   2. Open loop sensors measure incoming daylight in the space, and are capable of controlling up to three lighting zones.

3. Dual loop sensors measure both ambient and incoming daylight in the space to insure that proper light levels are maintained as changes to reflective materials are made in a single zone

B. Digital daylighting sensors shall include the following features:
1. Sensor's internal photodiode shall only measure lightwaves within the visible spectrum. The photodiode's spectral response curve shall closely match the entire photopic curve. Photodiode shall not measure energy in either the ultraviolet or infrared spectrums. Photocell shall have a sensitivity of less than 5 percent for any wavelengths less than 400 nanometers or greater than 700 nanometers.
2. Sensor light level range shall be from 1-6,553 foot-candles (fc).
3. Capability of ON/OFF, bi-level or tri-level switching, or dimming, for each controlled zone, depending on the selection of load controller(s) and load binding to controller(s).
4. For switching daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide a field-selectable deadband, or a separation, between the "ON Setpoint" and the "OFF Setpoint" that will prevent the lights from cycling excessively after they turn off.
5. For dimming daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide the option, when the daylight contribution is sufficient, of turning lights off or dimming lights to a field-selectable minimum level.
6. Photosensors shall have a digital, independently configurable fade rate for both increasing and decreasing light level in units of percent per second.
7. Photosensors shall provide adjustable cut-off time. Cut-off time is defined by the number of selected minutes the load is at the minimum output before the load turns off. Selectable range between 0-240 minutes including option to never cut-off.
8. Optional wall switch override shall allow occupants to reduce lighting level to increase energy savings or, if permitted by system administrator, raise lighting levels for a selectable period of time or cycle of occupancy.
9. Integral infrared (IR) transceiver for configuration and/or commissioning with a handheld configuration tool, to transmit detected light level to wireless configuration tool, and for communication with personal remote controls.
10. Configuration LED status light on device that blinks to indicate data transmission.
11. Status LED indicates test mode, override mode and load binding.
12. Recessed switch on device to turn controlled load(s) ON and OFF.
13. BACnet object information shall be available for the following daylighting sensor objects, based on the specific photocell's settings:
    a. Light level
    b. Day and night setpoints
    c. Off time delay
    d. On and off setpoints
    e. Up to three zone setpoints
    f. Operating mode - on/off, bi-level, tri-level or dimming
14. One RJ-45 port for connection to DLM local network.
15. A choice of accessories to accommodate multiple mounting methods and building materials. Photosensors may be mounted on a ceiling tile, skylight light well, suspended lighting fixture or backbox. Standard tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0-0.62 inch thick (LMLS-400, LMLS-500). Extended tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0.62 to 1.25 inches thick (LMLS-400-L, LMLS-500-L). Mounting brackets are compatible with J boxes (LMLS-MB1) and wall mounting (LMLS-MB2). LMLS-600 photosensor to be mounted on included bracket below skylight well.
16. Any load or group of loads in the room can be assigned to a daylighting zone
17. Each load within a daylighting zone can be individually enabled or disabled for

discrete control (load independence).

18. All digital parameter data programmed into a photosensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the photosensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

C. Closed loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:
   1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 100-degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from bright sources outside of this cone.
   2. Automatic self-calibration, initiated from the photosensor, a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software.
   3. Automatically establishes application-specific setpoints following self-calibration. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation a sliding setpoint control algorithm with separate Day and Night setpoints shall prevent abrupt ramping of loads.
   4. WattStopper Product Number: LMLS-400, LMLS-400-L.

D. Open loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:
   1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 60-degree angle (cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room).
   2. Automatically establishes application-specific setpoints following manual calibration using a wireless configuration tool or a PC with appropriate software. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints for each zone shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation, a proportional control algorithm shall maintain the design lighting level in each zone.
   3. Each of the three discrete daylight zones can include any non overlapping group of loads in the room.
   4. WattStopper Product Number: LMLS-500, LMLS-500-L.

E. Dual loop digital photosensors shall include the following additional features:
   1. Close loop portion of dual loop device must have an internal photodiode that measures light in a 100 degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from sources outside of this con
   2. Open loop portion of dual loop device must have an internal photodiode that can measure light in a 60 degree angle, cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room.
   3. Automatically establishes application-specific set-points following self-calibration. For switching operation, an adequate deadband between the ON and OFF setpoints shall prevent the lights from cycling; for dimming operation a sliding setpoint control algorithm with separate Day and Night setpoints shall prevent abrupt ramping of load.
   4. Device must reference closed loop photosensor information as a base line reference. The device must be able to analyze the open loop photosensor information to determine if an adjustment in light levels is required.
   5. Device must be able to automatically commission setpoints each night to provide adjustments to electrical lighting based on changes in overall lighting in the space due to changes in reflectance within the space or changes to daylight contribution based on seasonal changes.
   6. Device must include extendable mounting arm to properly position sensor within a skylight well.
   7. WattStopper product number LMLS-600

2.10 DIGITAL PARTITION CONTROLS

A. Partition controls shall enable manual or automatic coordination of lighting controls in flexible spaces with up to four moveable walls by reconfiguring the connected digital switches and

occupancy sensors.

B. Four-button low voltage pushbutton switch for manual control.
   1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with configuration remote control.
   2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
   3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.
   4. Each button represents one wall; Green button LED indicates status.
   5. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
   6. WattStopper part number: LMPS-104. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

C. Coordinate contact closure interface for automatic control via input from limit switches on movable walls specified in Section 10 22 43 - Sliding Partitions .
   1. Operates on Class 2 power supplied by DLM local network.
   2. Includes 24VDC output and four input terminals for maintained third party contract closure inputs.
   3. Input max. sink/source current: 1-5mA
   4. Logic input signal voltage High: > 18VDC
   5. Logic input signal voltage Low: < 2VDC
   6. Four status LEDs under hinged cover indicate if walls are open or closed; supports LMPS-104 as remote status indicator.
   7. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
   8. WattStopper part number: LMIO-102

2.11 HANDHELD CONFIGURATION TOOLS

A. Provide a wireless configuration tool to facilitate customization of DLM local networks using two-way infrared communications, and/or PC software that connects to each local network via a USB interface.

B. Features and functionality of the wireless configuration tool shall include but not be limited to:
   1. Two-way infrared (IR) communication with DLM IR-enabled devices within a range of approximately 30 feet.
   2. High visibility organic LED (OLED) display, pushbutton user interface and menu-driven operation.
   3. Must be able to read and modify parameters for load controllers and relay panels, occupancy sensors, wall switches, daylighting sensors, network bridges, and identify DLM devices by type and serial number.
   4. Save up to eight occupancy sensor setting profiles, and apply profiles to selected sensors.
   5. Temporarily adjust light level of any load(s) on the local network, and incorporate those levels in scene setting. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.
   6. Adjust or fine-tune daylighting settings established during auto-configuration, and input light level data to complete configuration of open loop daylighting controls.
   7. Set room mode for testing of Normal Hours (NH) and After Hours (AH) parameter settings.
   8. Verify status of building level network devices.

C. WattStopper Product Numbers: Handheld LMCT-100

2.12 DLM SEGMENT NETWORK

A. Provide a segment network using linear topology, BACnet-based MS/TP subnet to connect

DLM local networks (rooms) and LMCP relay panels for centralized control.

1. Each connected DLM local network shall include a single network bridge (LMBC-300), and the network bridge is the only room-based device that is connected to the segment network.
2. Network bridges, relay panels and segment managers shall include terminal blocks, with provisions for separate "in" and "out" terminations, for segment network connections.
3. Segment network utilizes 1.5 twisted pair, shielded, cable supplied by the lighting control manufacturer. Maximum cable run for each segment is 4,000 feet. Conductor-to-conductor capacitance of the twisted pair shall be less than 30 pf/ft and have a characteristic impedance of 120 Ohms.
4. Network wire jacket is available in high visibility green, white, or black.
5. Substitution of manufacturer-supplied cable is not permitted and may void the warranty, if non-approved cable is installed, and if terminations are not completed according to manufacturer's specific requirements.
6. Network signal integrity requires that each conductor and ground wire be correctly terminated at every connected device.
7. Segment networks shall be capable of connecting to any of the following: BACnet-compliant BAS (provided by others) directly via MS/TP, or BACnet/IP via an NB-ROUTER or LMSM Unit. Systems whose room-connected network infrastructure require gateway devices to provide BACnet data to a BAS are unacceptable

B. WattStopper Product Number: LM-MSTP, LM-MSTP-W, LM-MSTP-B, LM-MSTP-DB

2.13 NETWORK BRIDGE

A. Network bridge module connects a DLM local network to a BACnet-compliant segment network for communication between rooms, relay panels and a segment manager or BAS. Each local network shall include a network bridge component to provide a connection to the local network room devices. Network bridge shall use industry standard BACnet MS/TP network communication and an optically isolated EIA/TIA RS-485 transceiver.

1. Network bridge shall be provided as a separate module connected on the local network through an available RJ-45 port.
2. Provide Plug n' Go operation to automatically discover room devices connected to the local network and make all device parameters visible to the segment manager via the segment network. No commissioning shall be required for set up of the network bridge on the local network.
3. Network bridge shall automatically create standard BACnet objects for selected DLM devices to allow any BACnet-compliant BAS to include lighting control and power monitoring features as provided by the DLM devices on each local network. BACnet objects will be created for the addition or replacement of any given DLM device for the installed life of the system. Products requiring that an application-specific point database be loaded to create or map BACnet objects are not acceptable. Systems not capable of providing BACnet data for control devices via a dedicated BACnet Device ID and physical MS/TP termination per room are not acceptable. Standard BACnet objects shall be provided as follows:
    a. Read/write the normal or after hours schedule state for the room
    b. Read the detection state of each occupancy sensor
    c. Read the aggregate occupancy state of the room
    d. Read/write the On/Off state of loads
    e. Read/write the dimmed light level of loads
    f. Read the button states of switches
    g. Read total current in amps, and total power in watts through the load controller

h. Read/write occupancy sensor time delay, PIR sensitivity and ultrasonic sensitivity settings
i. Activate a preset scene for the room
j. Read/write daylight sensor fade time and day and night setpoints
k. Read the current light level, in foot-candles, from interior and exterior photosensors and photocells
l. Set daylight sensor operating mode
m. Read/write wall switch lock status
n. Read watts per square foot for the entire controlled room
o. Write maximum light level per load for demand response mode
p. Read/write activation of demand response mode for the room
q. Activate/restore demand response mode for the room

B. WattStopper product numbers: LMBC-300

2.14 WIRELESS NETWORK BRIDGES AND BORDER ROUTER

A. Wireless Network Bridges connect to a DLM local network (room) and use IEEE 802.15.4 6LoWPAN for communication between rooms and to a Border Router that oversees the formation and configuration of the wireless network. Each local network shall include a wireless network bridge that connects to the other DLM devices on the local network, and a group of Wireless Bridges shall connect to a Border Router.

B. Features of the Wireless Network Bridges shall be as follows:

1. Network bridge shall be provided as a separate module connected on the local network through an available RJ-45 port.
2. Wireless Bridges provide Plug n' Go operation to automatically discover room devices connected to the local network and make all device parameters visible to the Border Router via the wireless network. No commissioning shall be required for set up of the network bridge on the local network.
3. Wireless Bridges shall incorporate dual internal omni-directional antennas with diversity to provide wide and robust communication, and so the antennas will be protected against accidental contact with other objects in the space.
4. Two LEDs shall be included on the bridge to provide feedback about the local network (red) and wireless network (blue) health.
5. Wireless Network bridge shall automatically create standard BACnet objects for selected DLM devices to allow any BACnet-compliant BAS to include lighting control and power monitoring features as provided by the DLM devices on each local network. BACnet objects will be created for the addition or replacement of any given DLM device for the installed life of the system. Products requiring that an application-specific point database be loaded to create or map BACnet objects are not acceptable. Systems not capable of providing BACnet data for control devices via a dedicated BACnet Device ID per room are not acceptable. Standard BACnet objects shall be provided as follows:
   a. Read/write the normal or after hours schedule state for the room
   b. Read the detection state of each occupancy sensor
   c. Read the aggregate occupancy state of the room
   d. Read/write the On/Off state of loads
   e. Read/write the dimmed light level of loads
   f. Read the button states of switches
   g. Read total current in amps, and total power in watts through the load controller
   h. Read/write occupancy sensor time delay, PIR sensitivity and ultrasonic sensitivity settings
   i. Activate a preset scene for the room

j. Read/write daylight sensor fade time and day and night setpoints
k. Read the current light level, in foot-candles, from interior and exterior photosensors and photocells
l. Set daylight sensor operating mode
m. Read/write wall switch lock status
n. Read watts per square foot for the entire controlled room
o. Write maximum light level per load for demand response mode
p. Read/write activation of demand response mode for the room
q. Activate/restore demand response mode for the room

C. Features of the Wireless Border Router shall be:
1. The Wireless Border Router shall manage the formation and configuration of the 6LoWPAN wireless mesh network, and provide connectivity via wired 10/100 Ethernet to a local area network that may include a LMSM Segment Manager or Building BAS System.
2. Border Router shall provide key information about the health of the mesh network in the form of signal quality, device status, network status, and other real-time network information such as energy monitoring.
3. The LMBR-600 shall have dual internal omni-directional antennas with diversity to ensure reliable communication with Wireless Network Bridges, and provide a user interface for set up and configuration.
4. Include an internal MicroSD card and a Real-time clock with supercap back-up. Border Router shall get power for operation via a 120V outlet (in non-plenum applications) and a dedicated DLM LMPB-100 Power Booster connected to a Cat 5e to DC barrel connector (for plenum applications).

D. Communication between the Wireless Network Bridges and the Border Router
1. The communication between the Wireless Bridges and the Border Router shall be via a standalone wireless mesh network that does not require interface with any other wireless network in the space. The mesh network shall allow communication between all rooms as long as they are within 100' of another connected room.
2. The Wireless Bridges shall communicate over a 6LoWPAN 2.4 GHz IEEE 802.15.4 network and use AES 128 bit Key Encryption for network security.
3. In addition to IEEE IPV6, the Border Router shall have available Constrained Application Protocol (CoAP), Routing Protocol for Low Power Networks (RPL), and Stateless Multicast RPL Forwarding (SMRF).
4. The wireless protocol shall allow BACnet communication to be transported transparently between the Network Bridge and any front end BAS devices such as the LMSM Segment Manager.

E. WattStopper product numbers: Wireless Network Bridge LMBC-600, Wireless Border Router LMBR-600.

2.15 LMCP LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS AND LMZC ZONE CONTROLLER

A. Hardware: Provide LMCP lighting control panels in the locations and capacities as indicated on the Drawing and schedules. Each panel shall be of modular construction and consist of the following components:
1. Enclosure/Tub shall be NEMA 1, sized to accept an interior with 1 - 8 relays, 1 - 24 relays and 6 four-pole contactors, or 1 - 48 relays and 6 four-pole contactors.
2. Cover shall be configured for surface or flush wall mounting of the panel as indicated on the plans. LMCP panel cover shall have a hinged and lockable door with restricted access to line voltage section of the panel.
3. Interior assembly shall be supplied as a factory assembled component specifically designed and listed for field installation. Interior construction shall provide total

isolation of high voltage (Class 1) wiring from low voltage (Class 2) wiring within the assembled panel. Interior assembly shall include intelligence boards, power supply, DIN rails for mounting optional Class 2 control devices, and individually replaceable latching type relays. Panel interiors shall include the following features:

a. Removable, plug-in terminal blocks with connections for all low voltage terminations.
b. Individual terminal block, override pushbutton, and LED status light for each relay.
c. Direct wired switch inputs associated with each relay shall support 2-wire momentary switches only.
d. Digital inputs (four RJ-45 jacks) shall support 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, and 8-button digital switches; digital IO modules capable of receiving 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell inputs; digital IO modules capable of receiving momentary or maintained contact closure inputs or analog sensor inputs; digital daylighting sensors; and digital occupancy sensors. Inputs are divided into two separate digital networks, each capable of supplying 250mA to connected devices.
e. True relay state shall be indicated by the on-board LED and shall be available to external control devices and systems via BACnet.
f. Automatically sequenced operation of relays to reduce impact on the electrical distribution system when large loads are controlled simultaneously.
g. Group and pattern control of relays shall be provided through a simple keypad interface from a handheld IR programmer. Any set of relays can be associated with a group for direct on/off control or pattern (scene) control via a simple programming sequence using the relay override pushbuttons and LED displays for groups 1-8 or a handheld IR programmer for groups 1-99.
h. Relay group status for shall be provided through LED indicators for groups 1-8 and via BACnet for groups 1-99. A solid LED indicates that the last group action called for an ON state and relays in the group are on or in a mixed state.

4. Single-pole latching relays with modular plug-in design. Relays shall provide the following ratings and features:
   a. Electrical:
      1) 30 amp ballast at 277V
      2) 20 amp ballast at 347V
      3) 20amp tungsten at 120V
      4) 30 amp resistive at 347V
      5) 1.5 HP motor at 120V
      6) 14,000 amp short circuit current rating (SCCR) at 347V
      7) Relays shall be specifically UL 20 listed for control of plug-loads
   b. Mechanical:
      1) Replaceable, 1/2-inch KO mounting with removable Class 2 wire harness.
      2) Actuator on relay housing provides manual override and visual status indication, accessible from Class 2 section of panel.
      3) Dual line and load terminals each support two #14 - #12 solid or stranded conductors.
      4) Tested to 300,000 mechanical on/off cycles.
5. Isolated low voltage contacts provide for true relay status feedback and pilot light indication.
6. Power supply shall be a multi-voltage transformer assembly with rated power to supply all electronics, occupancy sensors, switches, pilot lights, and photocells as necessary to meet the project requirements. Power supply to have internal over-

current protection with automatic reset and metal oxide varistor protection.

7. Where indicated, lighting control panels designated for control of emergency lighting shall be provided with factory installed provision for automatic by pass of relays controlling emergency circuits upon loss of normal power. Panels shall be properly listed and labeled for use on emergency lighting circuits and shall meet the requirements of UL924 and NFPA 70 - Article 700.
8. Integral system clock shall provide scheduling capabilities for panel-only projects without DLM segment networks or BAS control.
    a. Each panel shall include digital clock capability able to issue system wide automation commands to up to 11 other panels for a total of 12 tnetworked lighting control panels. Clock shall provide capability for up to 254 independent schedule events per panel for each of the ninety-nine system wide channel groups.
    b. Clock capability of each panel shall support the time-based energy saving requirements of applicable local energy codes.
    c. Clock module shall provide astronomic capabilities, time delays, blink warning, daylight savings, and holiday functions and will include a battery back up for clock function and program retention in non-volatile FLASH memory. Clocks that require multiple events to meet local code lighting shut off requirements shall not be allowed.
    d. Clock capability of each panel shall operate on a basis of ON/OFF or Normal Hours/After Hours messages to automation groups that implement pre-configured control scenarios. Scenarios shall include:
        1) Scheduled ON / OFF
        2) Manual ON / Scheduled OFF
        3) Astro ON / OFF (or Photo ON / OFF)
        4) Astro and Schedule ON / OFF (or Photo and Schedule ON / OFF)
    e. User interface shall be a portable IR handheld remote control capable of programming any panel in the system (LMCT-100)
    f. Clock capability of each panel shall employ non-volatile memory and shall retain user programming and time for a minimum of 10 years.
    g. Schedules programmed into the clock of any one panel shall be capable of executing panel local schedule or Dark/Light (photocell or Astro) events for that panel in the event that global network communication is lost. Lighting control panels that are not capable of executing events independently of the global network shall not be acceptable.
9. Lighting control panel can operate as a stand-alone system, or can support schedule, group, and photocell control functions, as configured in a Segment Manager controller, via a segment network connection.
10. Lighting control panel shall support digital communications to facilitate the extension of control to include interoperation with building automation systems and other intelligent field devices. Digital communications shall be RS485 MS/TP-based using the BACnet protocol.
    a. Panel shall have provision for an individual BACnet device ID and shall support the full 222 range (0 - 4,193,304). The device ID description property shall be writable via the network to allow unique identification of the lighting control panel on the network.
    b. Panel shall support MS/TP MAC addresses in the range of 0 - 127 and baud rates of 9600k, 38400k, 76800k, and 115.2k bits per second.
    c. Lighting control relays shall be controllable as binary output objects in the instance range of 1 - 64. The state of each relay shall be readable and writable

by the BAS via the object present value property.

d. Lighting control relays shall report their true on/off state as binary input objects in the instance range of 1 - 64.

e. The 99 group Normal Hours/After Hours control objects associated with the panel shall be represented by binary value objects in the instance range of 201 - 299. The occupancy state of each channel group shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property. Commanding 1 to a channel group will put all relays associated with the channel into the normal hours mode. Commanding 0 or NULL shall put the relays into the after hours mode.

f. Setup and commissioning of panel shall not require manufacturer-specific software or a computer. All configuration of the lighting control panel shall be performed using standard BACnet objects or via the handheld IR programming remote. Provide BACnet objects for panel setup and control as follows:

1) Binary output objects in the instance range of 1 - 64 (one per relay) for on/off control of relays.

2) Binary value objects in the instance range of 1 - 99 (one per channel) for normal hours/after hours schedule control.

3) Binary input objects in the instance range of 1 - 64 (one per relay) for reading true on/off state of the relays.

4) Analog value objects in the instance range of 101 - 199 (one per channel group) shall assign a blink warn time value to each channel. A value of 5 shall activate the blink warn feature for the channel and set a 5-minute grace-time period. A value of 250 shall activate the sweep feature for the channel and enable the use of sweep type automatic wall switches.

g. Description property for all objects shall be writable via the network and shall be saved in non-volatile memory within the panel.

h. BO and BV 1 - 99 objects shall support BACnet priority array with a relinquish default of off and after hours respectively. Prioritized writes to the channel BV objects shall propagate prioritized control to each member relay in a way analogous to the BACnet Channel object described in addendum aa. (http://www.bacnet.org/Addenda/Add-135-2010aa.pdf)

i. Panel-aggregate control of relay Force Off at priority 2 shall be available via a single BV5 object. Force On at priority 1 shall be available via a single BV4 object.

j. Lockout of all digital switch buttons connected to a given panel shall be command-able via a single BV2 object. The lock status of any connected switch station shall be represented as BV101-196.

11. In addition to the LMCP Relay Panels, an LMZC Zone Controller panel shall be available for zero-relay applications. The panel is designed for applications where LMFC-011 Fixture Controllers or other distributed load controllers are used to switch and/or dim the controlled loads. Key similarities to and differences from the LMCP panel design shall include:

a. Use the same intelligence board as the LMCP relay panel.

b. Shall not include relay driver boards or relays.

c. Have a removable interior section to facilitate installation, and a Tub/Cover. Cover is for surface mounting applications only.

d. Tub shall have two interior KOs to allow installation of LMPB-100 Power Boosters. Each installed Power Booster can provide an additional 150 mA for either of the two available DLM local networks provided by the LMZC.

e. All programming and networking (whether DLM Local Network and/or Segment

Network) capabilities in the LMZC Zone Controller shall be similar to capabilities for LMCP relay panels, except for functions designed for panel-mounted HDR relays.

12. To aid in project start up, if LMFC Fixture Controllers are connected to an LMZC Zone Controller, Plug n' Go automatic configuration will establish a unique sequence of operation so that all LMFC-controlled fixtures will turn on to 50 percent output when any digital occupancy sensor detects motion.
13. WattStopper Product Number: Relay Panels: LMCP8, LMCP24 or LMCP48, Zone Controller: LMZC-301.

B. User Interface: Each lighting control panel system shall be supplied with at least one handheld configuration tool (LMCT-100). As a remote programming interface the configuration tool shall allow setup, configuration, and diagnostics of the panel without the need for software or connection of a computer. User interface shall have the following panel-specific functions as a minimum:
1. Set network parameters including panel device ID, MS/TP MAC address, baud rate and max master range.
2. Relay Group creation of up to 99 groups. Group creation shall result in programming of all seven key relay parameters for member relays. The seven parameters are as follows: After-hours Override Time Delay, Normal Hours Override Time Delay, Action on Transition to Normal Hours, Action on Transition to After Hours, Sensor Action During Normal Hours, Sensor Action During After Hours, Blink-Warn Time for After Hours.
3. Program up to 254 separate scheduled events. Events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive, and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays. Holidays are also defined through the User Interface.
4. Program up to 32 separate Dark/Light events. Events shall have a selectable source as either calculated Astro with delay, or a digital IO module with an integral 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell. Dark/Light events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive, and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays.
5. Button binding of digital switches to groups shall be accessible via the handheld IR remote and accomplished from the digital switch station.
6. Programming of panel location information shall be accomplished by the handheld IR remote and include at a minimum LAT, LON, DST zone, and an approximate city/state location.
7. WattStopper Product Number: LMCT-100

2.16 SEGMENT MANAGER

A. For networked applications, the Digital Lighting Management system shall include at least one segment manager to manage network communication. It shall be capable of serving up a graphical user interface via a standard web browser utilizing either unencrypted TCP/IP traffic via a configurable port (default is 80) or 256 bit AES encrypted SSL TCP/IP traffic via a configurable port (default is 443).

B. Each segment manager shall have integral support for at least three segment networks. Segment networks may alternately be connected to the segment manger via external BACnet-to-IP interface routers and switches, using standard Ethernet structured wiring. Each router shall accommodate one segment network. Provide the quantity of routers and switches as shown on the Drawings.

C. Operational features of the Segment Manager shall include the following:
1. Connection to PC or LAN via standard Ethernet TCP/IP via standard Ethernet TCP/IP

with the option to use SSL encrypted connections for all traffic.

2. Easy to learn and use graphical user interface, compatible with Internet Explorer 8, or equal browser. The Segment Manager shall not require installation of any lighting control software on an end-user PC.
3. Log in security capable of restricting some users to view-only or other limited operations.
4. Segment Manager shall provide two main sets of interface screens - those used to initially configure the unit (referred to as the config screens), and a those used to allow users to dynamic monitor the performance of their system, and provide a centralized scheduling interface. Capabilities using the Config Screens shall include:
    a. Automatic discovery of DLM devices and relay panels on the segment network(s). Commissioning beyond activation of the discovery function shall not be required to provide communication, monitoring or control of all local networks and lighting control panels.
    b. Allow information for all discovered DLM devices to be imported into the Segment Manager via a single XML based site file from the WattStopper LMCS Software, significantly reducing the time needed to make a system usable by the end user. Importable information can include text descriptions of every DLM component and individual loads, and automatic creation of room location information and overall structure of DLM network. Info entered into LMCS should not have to be re-entered manually via keystrokes into the Segment Manager
    c. After discovery, all rooms and panels shall be presented in a standard navigation tree format. Selecting a device from the tree will allow the device settings and operational parameters to be viewed and changed by the user.
    d. Ability to view and modify DLM device operational parameters. It shall be possible to set device parameters independently for normal hours and after hours operation including sensor time delays and sensitivities, and load response to sensor including Manual-On or Auto-On.
    e. Provide capabilities for integration with a BAS via BACnet protocol. At a minimum, the following points shall be available to the BAS via BACnet IP connection to the segment manager: room occupancy state; room schedule mode; room switch lock control; individual occupancy sensor state; room lighting power; room plug-load power; load ON/OFF state; load dimming level; panel channel schedule state; panel relay state; and Segment Manager Group schedule state control. Any of above items shall be capable of being moved into an "Export Table" that will provide any integrator with only the data they need, and by using the Export Table effectively create a firewall between the integrator's request for info and the overall system performance.
5. Capabilities using the Segment Manager's Dashboard Screens shall include:
    a. A dynamic "tile" based interface that allows easy viewing of each individual room's lighting and plug load power consumption, and lighting and plug load power density (power consumption information requires Enhanced DLM Room and Plug Load Controllers with integral current transducers such as LMRC-21x).Tiles will be automatically organized according to location so a single tile for the building summarizes all information for tiles beneath it on every floor, in every area, in every room. Tiles use three color coded energy target parameters, allowing an owner to quickly identify rooms that are not performing efficiently. Tiles for rooms with occupancy sensors shall include an icon to indicate whether that room is occupied. Tiles shall be clickable, and when clicked the underlying hierarchical level of tiles shall become visible. Tile

interface shall be accessible via mouse, or touch screen devices. Tiles shall be created automatically by the segment manager, based on the information found during the device discovery and/or information included in a file imported in from LMCS (such as tagged descriptions for each room) without any custom programming.

b. Ability to set up schedules for DLM local networks (rooms) and panels. Schedules shall be capable of controlling individual rooms with either on/off or normal hours/after hours set controlled zones or areas to either a normal hours or after hours mode of operation. Support for annual schedules, holiday schedules and unique date-bound schedules, as well as astro On or astro Off events with offsets. Schedules shall be viable graphically as time bars in a screen set up to automatically show scheduled events by day, week or month.

c. For fixtures that are accessible via the Segment Network, and have CCT capability as specified under paragraph Digital Wall Switch and Timer For Correlated Color Temperature, the Segment Manager will provide schedule functionality similar to the CCT Wall Timer, allowing all CCT fixtures across the entire facility to be scheduled together.

d. Ability to provide a simple time vs. power graph based on information stored in each Segment Manager's memory (typically two to three days' data).

6. If shown on the Drawings, Segment Managers shall be integrated into a larger control network by the addition of a Network Supervisor package. The Supervisor is a server level computer running a version of the Segment Manager interface software with dedicated communication and networking capability, able to pull information automatically from each individual Segment Manager in the network. By using a Supervisor, information for individual Segment Managers can be accessed and stored on the Supervisor's hard drive, eliminating the risk of data being overwritten after a few days because of Segment Manager memory limits.

7. Segment Manager shall allow access and control of the overall system database via Native Niagara AX FOX connectivity. Systems that must utilize a Tridium Niagara controller in addition to the programming, scheduling and configuration server are not acceptable.

D. Segment Manager v2.2 and later shall support multiple DLM rooms as follows:
   1. Support up to 120 network bridges and 750 digital in-room devices (LMSM-3E).
   2. Support up to 200 network bridges and 1,100 digital in room devices, connected via network routers and switches (LMSM-6E).

E. WattStopper Product Numbers: LMSM-3E, LMSM-6E, LM-SUPERVISOR, NB-ROUTER, NB-SWITCH, NB-SWITCH-8, NB-SWITCH-16.

2.17 PROGRAMMING, CONFIGURATION AND DOCUMENTATION SOFTWARE

A. PC-native application for optional programming of detailed technician-level parameter information for all DLM products, including all parameters not accessible via BACnet and the handled IR configuration tool. Software must be capable of accessing room-level parameter information locally within the room when connected via the optional LMCI-100 USB programming adapter, or globally for many segment networks simultaneously utilizing standard BACnet/IP communication.

B. Additional parameters exposed through this method include but are not limited to:
   1. Occupancy sensor detection LED disable for performance and other aesthetic spaces where blinking LEDs present a distraction.
   2. Six occupancy sensor action behaviors for each controlled load, separately configurable for normal hours and after hours modes. Modes include: No Action, Follow Off Only, Follow On Only, Follow On and Off, Follow On Only with Override

Time Delay, Follow Off Only with Blink Warn Grace Time, Follow On and Off with Blink Warn Grace Time.

3. Separate fade time adjustments per load for both normal and after hours from 0 - 4 hours.
4. Configurable occupancy sensor re-trigger grace period from 0 - 4 minutes separate for both normal hours and after hours.
5. Separate normal hours and after hours per-load button mode with modes including: Do nothing, on only, off only, on and off.
6. Load control polarity reversal so that on events turn loads off and vice versa.
7. Per-load DR (demand response) shed level in units of percent.
8. Load output pulse mode in increments of 1second.
9. Fade trip point for each load for normal hours and after hours that establishes the dimmer command level at which a switched load closes its relay to allow for staggered On of switched loads in response to a dimmer.

C. Generation of reports at the whole file, partial file, or room level. Reports include but are not limited to:
   1. Device list report: All devices in a project listed by type.
   2. Load binding report: All load controller bindings showing interaction with sensors, switches, and daylighting.
   3. BACnet points report: Per room Device ID report of the valid BACnet points for a given site's BOM.
   4. Room summary report: Device manifest for each room, aggregated by common BOM, showing basic sequence of operations.
   5. Device parameter report: Per-room lists of all configured parameters accessible via hand held IR programmer for use with O&M documentation.
   6. Scene report: All project scene pattern values not left at defaults (i.e. 1 = all loads 100 percent, 2 = all loads 75 percent, 3 = all loads 50 percent, 4 = all loads 25 percent, 5-16 = same as scene 1).
   7. Occupancy sensor report: Basic settings including time delay and sensitivities for all occupancy sensors.
D. Network-wide programming of parameter data in a spreadsheet-like programming environment including but not limited to the following operations:
   1. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor time delays.
   2. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor sensitivity settings.
   3. Search based on room name and text labels.
   4. Filter by product type (i.e. LMRC-212) to allow parameter set by product.
   5. Filter by parameter value to search for product with specific configurations.
E. Network-wide firmware upgrading remotely via the BACnet/IP network.
   1. Mass firmware update of entire rooms.
   2. Mass firmware update of specifically selected rooms or areas.
   3. Mass firmware upgrade of specific products
F. WattStopper Product Number: LMCS-100, LMCI-100

2.18 EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

A. Emergency Lighting Control Unit - A UL 924 listed device that monitors a switched circuit providing normal lighting to an area. The unit provides normal ON/OFF control of emergency lighting along with the normal lighting. Upon normal power failure the emergency lighting circuit will close, forcing the emergency lighting ON until normal power is restored. Features include:
   1. 120/277 volts, 50/60 Hz, 20 amp ballast rating
   2. Push to test button

3. Auxiliary contact for remote test or fire alarm system interface

B. WattStopper Product Numbers: ELCU-100, ELCU-200.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Do not begin installation until measurements have been verified and work areas have been properly prepared.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

C. Verify that required pre-installation meeting specified in Part 1 of this specification has been completed, recorded meeting minutes have been distributed and all outstanding issues noted have been resolved prior to the start of installation.

3.2 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. A factory authorized manufacturer's representative shall provide the electrical contractor a functional overview of the lighting control system prior to installation. The contractor shall schedule the pre-installation site visit after receipt of approved submittals to review the following:

1. Confirm the location and mounting of all digital devices, with special attention to placement of occupancy and daylighting sensors.
2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades.

3.3 CONTRACTOR INSTALLATION AND SERVICES

A. Contractor to install all devices and wiring in a professional manner. All line voltage connections to be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.

B. Contractor to install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with pre-terminated RJ-45 connectors. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, the contractor is responsible for testing each field-terminated cable following installation, and shall supply the lighting controls manufacturer with test results. Contractor to install any room to room network devices using manufacturer-supplied LM-MSTP network wire. Network wire substitution is not permitted and may result in loss of product warranty per DLM SEGMENT NETWORK section of specification. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications. Contractor shall route network wiring as shown in submittal drawings as closely as possible, and shall document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.

C. Install the work of this Section in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions unless otherwise indicated. Before start up, contractor shall test all devices to ensure proper communication.

D. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings.

1. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.

E. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:

1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)

F. Post start-up tuning – After 30 days from occupancy contractor shall adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.

3.3 FACTORY SERVICES

A. Upon completion of the installation, the manufacturer's factory authorized representative shall start up and verify a complete fully functional system.
B. The electrical contractor shall provide both the manufacturer and the electrical engineer with three weeks written notice of the system start up and adjustment date.
C. Upon completion of the system start up, the factory-authorized technician shall provide the proper training to the owner's personnel on the adjustment and maintenance of the system. There should be at least two different training sessions.
D. The manufacturer's rep is responsible for checking with the owner at least 3 months after occupancy to make any corrections to the lighting control system as required.
E. Upon completion of all work and programming, the Contractor shall certify the system is complete and ready for verification. Manufacturer should include three (3) extra days of a technician's time to review the functionality settings of the lighting control hardware and demonstrate the functionality to the commissioned systems process manager

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with the approved system shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
B. Install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with pre-terminated RJ-45 connectors.
    1. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, each field-terminated cable shall be tested following installation and testing results submitted to the Manufacturer's Representative for approval prior to proceeding with the Work.
    2. If fixtures have internal DLM Control Modules, ensure that they are also connected with Cat 5e cable.
    3. Install all room to room network devices using manufacturer-supplied LM-MSTP network wire or wireless devices. Network wire substitution is not permitted and may result in loss of product warranty.
    4. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications.
    5. Route network wiring as indicated on the Drawings as closely as possible. Document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.
C. All devices, room controllers and lighting control panels, shall pe connected together so that they can be managed and viewed from a central location.
D. All line voltage connections shall be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.
E. Test all devices to ensure proper communication.
F. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.
G. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:
    1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
    2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
    3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)
H. Post start-up tuning - Adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements 30 days from beneficial occupancy. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.
I. Tighten all panel Class I conductors from both circuit breaker and to loads to torque ratings

as marked on enclosure UL label.

J. All Class II cabling shall enter enclosures from within low-voltage wiring areas and shall remain within those areas. No Class I conductors shall enter a low-voltage area.

K. Run separate neutrals for any phase dimmed branch load circuit. Different types of dimming loads shall have separate neutral.

L. Verify all non-panel-based lighting loads to be free from short circuits prior to connection to room controllers.

M. Remote Access for Network Systems: Ensure Segment Manager enclosure is installed in a location with good to excellent cellular phone coverage based on building orientation and geographic location, and mount magnetic antenna for the modem. For cases where alternate mounting locations are not available and a stronger cellular signal is needed, the manufacturer shall offer additional antenna options to improve signal quality. Verify final mounting location with Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding with the Work.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Notify Architect and Manufacturer in writing a minimum of 3 weeks prior to system start-up and testing.

B. Tests and Inspections: Manufacturer's service representative shall perform the following inspections and prepare reports.
   1. Verify Class I and II wiring connections are terminated properly by validating system performance.
   2. Set IP addresses and other network settings of system front end hardware per facilities IT instructions.
   3. Verify / complete task programming for all switches, dimmers, time clocks, and sensors.
   4. Verify that the control of each space complies with the Sequence of Operation.
   5. Correct any system issues and retest..

C. Provide a report in table format with drawings, or using a software file that can be opened in the manufacturer's system software including each room or space that has lighting control installed. Indicate the following:
   1. Date of test or inspection.
   2. Loads per space, or Fixture Address identification.
   3. Quantity and Type of each device installed
   4. Reports providing each device's settings.

3.6 COMMISSIONING ASSISTANCE

A. Title 24 Acceptance Testing Service; Include additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide a technician for one additional day while the CLCATT performs lighting control acceptance testing in accordance with CAL TITLE 24 P6 including submission of required documentation.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Before Substantial Completion, arrange and provide a one-day Owner instruction period to designated Owner personnel. Set-up, starting of the lighting control system and Owner instruction includes:
   1. Confirmation of entire system operation and communication to each device.
   2. Confirmation of operation of individual relays, switches, and sensors.
   3. Confirmation of system Programming, photocell settings, override settings, etc.
   4. Provide training to cover installation, programming, operation, and troubleshooting of

the lighting control system.

3.8 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

A. Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the Owner following acceptance. Factory assistance shall consist of assistance in solving application issues pertaining to the control equipment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16300
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
   1. Distribution transformers.
   2. Buck-boost transformers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and weights.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26.
B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
   2. General Electric Company, ABB
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
   1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
   2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 26.
C. Cores: One leg per phase.
D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
   1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
E. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
F. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
   1. Finish Color: Gray.
G. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: None.
H. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
I. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
J. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
K. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
   1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
   2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.
L. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
   1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
   2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
M. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
N. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

2.4 BUCK-BOOST TRANSFORMERS

A. Description: Self-cooled, two-winding dry type, rated for continuous duty and with wiring terminals suitable for connection as autotransformer. Transformers shall comply with NEMA ST 1 and shall be listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561.
B. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
   1. Finish Color: Gray.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate. Nameplates are specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.
      a. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
      b. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
      c. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.

C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16410
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Receptacle switches.
4. Shunt trip switches.
5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
6. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS
A. NC: Normally closed.
B. NO: Normally open.
C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.

2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution, ABB
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

C. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

F. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

G. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

C. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

F. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

G. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 RECEPTACLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

C. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Fusible Switch: 600-V ac, 30, 60 or 100 A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Type HD, Heavy-Duty, Single-Throw Nonfusible Switch: [240] [600]-V ac, [30] [60] [100] A; UL 98 and NEMA KS 1; horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Interlocking Linkage: Provided between the receptacle and switch mechanism to prevent inserting or removing plug while switch is in the on position, inserting any plug other than specified, and turning switch on if an incorrect plug is inserted or correct plug has not been fully inserted into the receptacle.

F. Receptacle: Polarized, three-phase, four-wire receptacle (fourth wire connected to enclosure ground lug).

2.4 SHUNT TRIP SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
   2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
   3. Littelfuse, Inc.

C. General Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, UL 50, and UL 98, with 200-kA interrupting and short-circuit current rating when fitted with Class J fuses.

D. Switches: Three-pole, horsepower rated, with integral shunt trip mechanism and Class J fuse block; lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks; interlocked with cover in closed position.

E. Control Circuit: 120-V ac; obtained from integral control power transformer, with primary and secondary fuses, with a control power source of enough capacity to operate shunt trip, connected pilot, and indicating and control devices.

F. Accessories:
   1. Oiltight key switch for key-to-test function.
   2. Oiltight ON pilot light.
   3. Isolated neutral lug.
   4. Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contacts that change state when switch is opened and closed.
   5. Form C alarm contacts that change state when switch is tripped.
   6. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-safety and alarm relay; 120-V ac coil voltage.
   7. Three-pole, double-throw, fire-alarm voltage monitoring relay complying with NFPA 72.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
C. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
D. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
   1. Instantaneous trip.
   2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
   3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
   4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
G. Features and Accessories:
   1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   2. Lugs: Suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
   3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
   4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
   5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
   6. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
   7. Alarm Switch: One NO contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
   1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
   4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
   5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 16.
C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 16075 "Identification of Electrical Systems."
   1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
   2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.
C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16441
SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
   2. Transient voltage suppression devices.
   3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
   4. Instrumentation.
   5. Control power.
   6. Accessory components and features.
   7. Identification.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Switchboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards.
   3. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NEMA PB 2.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.
D. Comply with UL 891.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution, ABB
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

C. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:
   1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
   2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
   3. Sections front and rear aligned.

D. Nominal System Voltage: 480Y/277 V.

E. Main-Bus Continuous: See schedule on drawings.

F. Enclosure: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.
   1. Enclosure Finish: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.
   2. Enclosure: Flat roof; bolt-on rear covers for each section, with provisions for padlocking.

G. Cubical Space Heaters: Factory-installed electric space heaters of sufficient wattage in each vertical section to maintain enclosure temperature above expected dew point.

H. Space-Heater Control: Thermostats to maintain temperature of each section.

I. Space-Heater Power Source: 120-V external branch circuit.

J. Utility Metering Compartment: Fabricated, barrier compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements. If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard. Provide service entrance label and necessary applicable service entrance features.

K. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.

L. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.

M. Pull Box on Top of Switchboard:
   1. Adequate ventilation to maintain temperature in pull box within same limits as switchboard.
   2. Removable covers shall form top, front, and sides. Top covers at rear shall be easily removable for drilling and cutting.
   3. Bottom shall be insulating, fire-resistive material with separate holes for cable drops into switchboard.
   4. Cable supports shall be arranged to facilitate cabling and adequate to support cables indicated, including those for future installation.

N. Phase and Neutral Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated. Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.
   1. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch-minimum size, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with pressure connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
   2. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
   3. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with pressure connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables.

O. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

A. Surge Protection Device Description: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the switchboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
   1. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
   2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
   3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
   4. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
   5. Transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per mode/320 kA per phase.

C. Withstand Capabilities: 5000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.

D. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:
   1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277.
   2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.
   3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
   3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
      a. Instantaneous trip.
      b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
      d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
   4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
   5. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
      a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
      b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
      c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
      d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
      e. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

f. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26.
g. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
h. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
i. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
j. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

B. Insulated-Case Circuit Breaker (ICCB): 100 percent rated, sealed, insulated-case power circuit breaker with interrupting capacity rating to meet available fault current.
1. Fixed circuit-breaker mounting.
2. Two-step, stored-energy closing.
3. Full-function, microprocessor-based trip units with interchangeable rating plug, trip indicators, and the following field-adjustable settings:
a. Instantaneous trip.
b. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
c. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
4. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
5. Remote trip indication and control.
6. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26.
7. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
8. Control Voltage: 120-V ac.

C. Bolted-Pressure Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses rotary-mechanical-bolting action to produce and maintain high clamping pressure on the switch blade after it engages the stationary contacts.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Boltswitch, Inc.
b. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
c. Pringle Electrical Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
2. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for opening and closing.
a. Electrical Trip: Operation of lever or push-button trip switch, or trip signal from ground-fault relay or remote-control device, causes switch to open.
b. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.
3. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, single pole, double throw, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
5. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.

a. Configuration: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

6. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.

D. High-Pressure, Butt-Type Contact Switch: Operating mechanism uses butt-type contacts and a spring-charged mechanism to produce and maintain high-pressure contact when switch is closed.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
2. Operating Mechanism: Manual handle operation to close switch; stores energy in mechanism for opening and closing.
   a. Electrical Trip: Operation of lever or push-button trip switch, or trip signal from ground-fault relay or remote-control device, causes switch to open.
   b. Mechanical Trip: Operation of mechanical lever, push button, or other device causes switch to open.
3. Auxiliary Switches: Factory installed, single pole, double throw, with leads connected to terminal block, and including one set more than quantity required for functional performance indicated.
4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
5. Ground-Fault Relay: Comply with UL 1053; self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator, test function, tripping relay with internal memory, and three-phase current transformer/sensor.
   a. Configuration: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
6. Open-Fuse Trip Device: Arranged to trip switch open if a phase fuse opens.

E. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

F. Fuses are specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."

2.4 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: IEEE C57.13, NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:

1. Current Transformers: IEEE C57.13; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
2. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.
3. Current Transformers for Neutral and Ground-Fault Current Sensing: Connect secondary wiring to ground overcurrent relays, via shorting terminals, to provide selective tripping of main and tie circuit breaker. Coordinate with feeder circuit-breaker, ground-fault protection.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:
   a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
   b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
   c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
   d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 2 percent.
   e. Megavars: Plus or minus 2 percent.
   f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
   g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
   h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.

i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.

2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.5 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

B. Electrically Interlocked Main and Tie Circuit Breakers: Two control-power transformers in separate compartments, with interlocking relays, connected to the primary side of each control-power transformer at the line side of the associated main circuit breaker. 120-V secondaries connected through automatic transfer relays to ensure a fail-safe automatic transfer scheme.

C. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.

D. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.

B. Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Suitably identified, wall-mounted, lockable, compartmented steel box or cabinet. Arrange for wall mounting.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03300 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.

D. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.

1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install spare-fuse cabinet.

G. Comply with NECA 1.

H. Comply with requirements for terminating feeder bus specified in Division 16.
I. Comply with requirements for terminating cable trays specified in Division 16.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 16075 "Electrical Identification."
B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."
C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 16075 "Electrical Identification."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.
B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
   3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
C. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16442
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section includes distribution panelboards and lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26.
B. Field quality-control reports.
C. Panelboard schedules for installation in panelboards.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 WARRANTY
A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS
A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, and listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.
H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

B. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution: ABB
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

C. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
D. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
E. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only.
F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
H. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
C. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
D. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
F. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.
   1. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit.
G. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
H. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
C. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating to meet available fault currents.
   1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
   2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
   3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
      a. Instantaneous trip.
      b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
      d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
   4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
   5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
   6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).

7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
   a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
   b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
   c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
   d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
   e. Communication Capability: Integral communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Division 26.
   f. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
   g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
   h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

D. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
   1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."

2.6 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, store and install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section Division 26.
C. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
   1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads and incorporating Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."
D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.
C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16491
FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards, enclosed controllers, and motor-control centers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS
A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES
A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS
A. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting.
B. Feeders: Class L, fast acting.
C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
E. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.2 INSTALLATION
A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION
A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Electrical Identification" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each

fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16500
SHORT-CIRCUIT/COORDINATION STUDY/ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The contractor shall furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies which shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer.
B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, reference Article 130.5 and Informative Annex D.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
   1. IEEE 141 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
   2. IEEE 242 – Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
   3. IEEE 399 – Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis
   4. IEEE 241 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings
   5. IEEE 1015 – Recommended Practice for Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
   6. IEEE 1584 – Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations
B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
   1. ANSI C57.12.00 – Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
   2. ANSI C37.13 – Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
   3. ANSI C37.010 – Standard Application Guide for AC High Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis
   4. ANSI C 37.41 – Standard Design Tests for High Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories
   5. ANSI C37.5 – Methods for Determining the RMS Value of a Sinusoidal Current Wave and Normal-Frequency Recovery Voltage, and for Simplified Calculation of Fault Currents
C. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
   1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code, latest edition
   2. NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW/APPROVAL

A. The short-circuit and protective device coordination studies shall be submitted to the design engineer prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment drawings for manufacturing. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacturing, approval from the engineer may be obtained for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device and characteristics will be satisfactory.

1.4 SUBMITTALS FOR CONSTRUCTION

A. The results of the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be summarized in a final report. No more than five (5) bound copies of the complete final report shall be submitted. For large system studies, submittals requiring more than five (5) copies of the report will be provided without the section containing the computer printout of the short-circuit input and output data. Additional copies, where required, shall be provided on CD in PDF format.

B. The report shall include the following sections:

1. One-line diagram showing protective device ampere ratings and associated designations, cable size & lengths, transformer kVA & voltage ratings, motor & generator kVA ratings, and switchgear/switchboard/panelboard designations
2. Descriptions, purpose, basis and scope of the study
3. Tabulations of the worst-case calculated short circuit duties as a percentage of the applied device rating (automatic transfer switches, circuit breakers, fuses, etc.); the short circuit duties shall be upward-adjusted for X/R ratios that are above the device design ratings
4. Protective device time versus current coordination curves with associated one line diagram identifying the plotted devices, tabulations of ANSI protective relay functions and adjustable circuit breaker trip unit settings
5. Multi-function relay setting file printouts including all ANSI protective relay functions and associated logic and control. Metering, communication, and control logic settings not associated with ANSI protective functions are not required.
6. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout
7. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations
8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed
9. Executive Summary including source of information and assumptions made

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. The short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall be conducted under the supervision and approval of a Registered Professional Electrical Engineer skilled in performing and interpreting the power system studies. The Registered Professional Electrical Engineer shall be a full-time employee of the Engineering Services Organization.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.1 STUDIES

A. Contractor to furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by equipment manufacturer. By using the equipment manufacturer, the study allows coordination of proper breakers, fuses, and current transformers. The coordination study shall begin with the utility company's feeder protective device and include all of the electrical protective devices down to and include the largest feeder circuit breaker and motor starter in the 480 Volt motor control centers and power distribution panelboards. The study shall also include variable frequency drives, harmonic filters, power factor correction equipment, transformers

and protective devices associated with variable frequency drives, emergency and standby generators associated paralleling equipment and distribution switchgear.

B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, reference Article 130.5 and Informative Annex D.

2.2 DATA COLLECTION

A. Contractor shall furnish all field data as required by the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of required data immediately after award of the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to eliminate unnecessary delays and assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.

B. Source combination may include present and future utility supplies, motors, and generators.

C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner or Contractor.

D. Include fault contribution of existing motors in the study, with motors < 50 hp grouped together. The Contractor shall obtain required existing equipment data, if necessary, to satisfy the study requirements.

2.3 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY

A. Use actual conductor impedances if known. If unknown, use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standards 141, latest edition.

B. Transformer design impedances and standard X/R ratios shall be used when test values are not available.

C. Provide the following:
   1. Calculation methods and assumptions
   2. Selected base per unit quantities
   3. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated with available fault at each bus, and interrupting rating of devices noted
   4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics
   5. Typical calculations
   6. Tabulations of calculated quantities
   7. Results, conclusions, and recommendations

D. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each:
   1. Electric utility’s supply termination point
   2. Incoming switchgear
   3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals
   4. Low voltage switchgear
   5. Motor control centers
   6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches
   7. Branch circuit panelboards
   8. Other significant locations throughout the system

E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
F. Protective Device Evaluation:
    1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings
    2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bracing to withstand short-circuit stresses
    3. Adequacy of transformer windings to withstand short-circuit stresses
    4. Cable and busway sizes for ability to withstand short-circuit heating
    5. Notify Owner in writing, of existing, circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current

2.4 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves shall be graphically displayed on log-log scale paper.
B. Include on each curve sheet a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.
C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.
D. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
E. Plot the following characteristics on the curve sheets, where applicable:
    1. Electric utility's protective device
    2. Medium voltage equipment relays
    3. Medium and low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands
    4. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands
    5. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI transformer withstand parameters
    6. Conductor damage curves
    7. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable
    8. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points
    9. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point
    10. Other system load protective devices for the largest branch circuit and the largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center
F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.
G. Select each primary protective device required for a delta-wye connected transformer so that the characteristics or operating band is within the transformer parameters which includes a parameter equivalent to 58% of the ANSI withstand point to afford protection for secondary line-to-ground faults.
H. Separate low voltage power circuit breakers from each other and the associated primary protective device by a 16% current margin for coordination and protection in the event of secondary line-to-line faults.

I. Engineer shall provide settings file printouts for all multifunction relays supplied under this contract including all ANSI protective relay functions and associated logic and control. Metering, communication, and control logic settings not associated with ANSI protective functions are not required.

2.5 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2012, Informative Annex D.
B. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Alternative methods shall be presented in the proposal.
C. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.
D. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall include all MV, 575v, & 480v locations and significant locations in 240 volt and 208 volt systems fed from transformers equal to or greater than 125 kVA.
E. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm^2.
F. The Arc Flash Hazard analysis shall include calculations for maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume a minimum motor load. Conversely, the maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
G. Arc flash computation shall include both line and load side of main breaker calculations, where necessary.
H. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2.

2.6 REPORT SECTIONS

A. Input Data:
   1. Utility three-phase and line-to-ground available contribution with associated X/R ratios
   2. Short-circuit reactance of rotating machines with associated X/R ratios
   3. Cable type, construction, size, # per phase, length, impedance and conduit type
   4. Bus duct type, size, length, and impedance
   5. Transformer primary & secondary voltages, winding configurations, kVA rating, impedance, and X/R ratio
   6. Reactor inductance and continuous ampere rating
   7. Aerial line type, construction, conductor spacing, size, # per phase, and length
B. Short-Circuit Data:
   1. Source fault impedance and generator contributions
   2. X to R ratios
   3. Asymmetry factors
   4. Motor contributions
   5. Short circuit kVA

6. Symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents

C. Recommended Protective Device Settings:
   1. Phase and Ground Relays:
      a. Current transformer ratio.
      b. Current setting.
      c. Time setting.
      d. Instantaneous setting.
      e. Specialty non-overcurrent device settings.
      f. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
   2. Circuit Breakers:
      a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
      b. Adjustable time-current characteristic.
      c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
      d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

D. Incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations.
   1. Arcing fault magnitude
   2. Device clearing time
   3. Duration of arc
   4. Arc flash boundary
   5. Working distance
   6. Incident energy
   7. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments to be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Notify Owner in writing of any required major equipment modifications.

D. Following completion of all studies, acceptance testing and startup by the field engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer, a 2-year warranty shall be provided on all components manufactured by the engineering service parent manufacturing company.

3.2 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

A. The vendor shall provide a 4 in. x 4 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.

B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, “WARNING, SHOCK & ARC FLASH HAZARD”, and shall include the following information:
   1. Location designation
   2. Nominal voltage
   3. Arc flash boundary

4. Incident energy
5. Working distance
6. Shock Boundaries
7. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date

C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings

D. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.
1. For each 600, 480 and applicable 208 volt panelboards and disconnects, one arc flash label shall be provided
2. For each motor control center, one arc flash label shall be provided
3. For each low voltage switchboard, one arc flash label shall be provided
4. For each switchgear, one flash label shall be provided
5. For medium voltage switches one arc flash label shall be provided

E. Labels shall be field installed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.

3.3 ARC FLASH TRAINING

A. The equipment vendor shall train personnel of the potential arc flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment (minimum of 4 hours). Maintenance procedures in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces, shall be provided in the equipment manuals. The training shall be certified for continuing education units (CEUs) by the International Association for Continuing Education Training (IACET).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16511
LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
   2. Exit Signs.
   3. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
C. Fixture: See “Luminaire.”
D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating
E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
   2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
   3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
   4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
   5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
      a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
   1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
B. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
D. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 K.
E. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.
F. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
G. Internal driver:
    1. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
    2. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.).
    3. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
    4. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
    5. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
    6. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
    7. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
H. LED Modules:
    1. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
    2. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3500˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
    3. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
    4. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
I. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Internally Lighted Signs:
    1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
    a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
    c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
    d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
    f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code- required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:
    1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
    2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
    3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
C. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
    1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
        a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
        b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
        c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [12 gage] <Insert size>.
D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
5. Each support shall be identified different from ceiling supports per NEC.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
   1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
   2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
   3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16521
LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
   2. Luminaire supports.
   3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control System" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
B. CRI: Color rendering index.
C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
   1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
   2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
   3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
   4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
   5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
      a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer’s laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
   6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
   7. Photoelectric relays.
   8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
   2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
B. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
   1. Luminaire.
   2. Photoelectric relay.
C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
D. Source quality-control reports.
E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

   1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
   2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
B. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
C. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
      b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
   2. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA

70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
D. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
F. CRI of 80. CCT of 4000 K.
G. L70 lamp life minimum of 50,000 hours.
H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
I. Internal driver.
J. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120/277 V ac as noted on plans.
K. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.
L. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Area and Site:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as scheduled on the drawings.
   2. Luminaire Shape: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Mounting: Pole with stainless-steel rectangular arm, length in accordance with fixture in light fixture schedule.
   4. Luminaire-Mounting Height: As indicated on drawings. Verify locations and height with architectural elevations.
   5. Distribution: As indicated in light fixture schedule.
   6. Diffusers and Globes: Tempered Fresnel glass.
   7. Housings:
      a. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
      b. Clear anodized powder-coat finish.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
B. Sheet Metal Components: Epoxy-coated steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during

   relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.

D. Diffusers and Globes:
   1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
   2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
   1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.

2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

G. Housings:
1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
a. Color: As indicated on the light fixture schedule. Verify color with architect, to be confirmed during submittals.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Fasten luminaire to structural support.

D. Supports:
1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.

3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Attached to structural members in walls.

F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

G. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

H. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

I. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

J. Comply with requirements in "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

C. Illumination Tests:
1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
   a. IES LM-5.
   b. IES LM-50.
   c. IES LM-52.
   d. IES LM-64.
   e. IES LM-72.
2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
   1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
   2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
   3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16600
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements of General Requirements/Provisions shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full. In addition, all information related to communications infrastructure that is documented in the architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical drawings/documents shall be included as part of the communications documents.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Specifications, Standards and Codes: All work shall be in accordance with the following:
   1. The current edition of the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
   2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
   4. Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA)
   5. Electronic Industries Association (EIA)
   6. Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
   7. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
   8. American Standards Association (ASA)
   9. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
   10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
   11. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM)
   12. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
   13. Local city and county ordinances governing electrical work
   14. In the event of conflicts, the more stringent provisions shall apply.

1.3 SCOPE

A. The work to be done under this section of the specifications shall include furnishing labor, material and equipment required to provide a complete installation of the work indicated on the drawings or as specified herein.

B. All material required to provide a fully operational system but not specifically mentioned or shown on the drawings, shall be furnished and installed without any additional charge.

C. The drawings and specifications are complementary to each other and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both. If a discrepancy exists between the drawings and specifications, the more stringent shall be included, and the engineer shall be notified of the discrepancy.

1.4 WORK INCLUDED

The Communications Infrastructure installed and work performed under this Division of the Specifications shall include but are not limited to the following:

A. Fiber Cabling Infrastructure.
B. Data Cabling Infrastructure
C. CCTV Cabling Infrastructure System
D. Wireless Access System Cabling
E. Communications raceways, cable tray, ladder rack, racks and equipment mounting backboards
F. Grounding and Bonding
G. Provide racks, patch panels, faceplates as required for a complete and certified structured cabling system.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Terms: The following definitions of terms supplement those of the General Requirements and are applicable to Division 27 - Communications:
B. Provide: As used herein shall mean “furnish, install and test (if applicable) complete.”
C. Infrastructure: As used herein shall mean cable, conduit, raceway, cable tray or j-hooks with all required boxes, fittings, connectors, and accessories; completely installed.
D. Work: As used herein shall be understood to mean the materials completely installed, including the labor involved.

1.6 DRAWINGS

A. Drawings are diagrammatic and show the arrangement and location of pathways, outlets, support structures and equipment. The contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting his work and arrange his work accordingly. Should conditions on the job make it necessary to make adjustments to pathways or materials, the contractor shall advise the engineer in writing for approval before proceeding with such work.
B. Materials, equipment or labor not specifically indicated but required to form a complete system shall be provided. Drawings and Specifications do not indicate every item of material, equipment, or labor required to produce a complete and properly operating installation.
C. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in locations of equipment indicated on drawings prior to rough-in without increase in contract cost.
D. The contractor shall not reduce the size or number of conduit runs indicated on the drawings without the written approval of the Engineer.
E. Any work installed contrary to contract drawings shall be subject to change as directed by the Engineer, and no extra compensation will be allowed for making these changes.
F. The location of equipment, support structures, outlets, and similar devices shown on the drawings are approximate only. Do not scale drawings. Obtain layout dimensions for equipment from Architectural plans unless indicated on communications plans.
G. Verify the ceiling type, ceiling suspension systems, and clearance above ceilings prior to ordering cabling and associated hardware. Notify the engineer of any discrepancies.
H. Review all architectural drawings for modular furniture layouts.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit for approval, manufacture specifications of all materials, equipment and systems to be furnished. Work shall not proceed without the Engineer’s approval of the submitted items. Three (3) copies of the following shall be submitted:
    1. Submittal specification sheets for individual items for equipment assemblies that consist of more than one item or component shall be submitted. Each specification sheet shall be reviewed and sealed by contractors RCDD. Partial or incomplete submittals will not be considered, reviewed or stored, and such submittals will not be returned except at the request and expense of the contractor.
    2. Contractor shall generate shop drawings. Modify reviewed and accepted shop drawings to include revisions based upon completion of work. Submit shop drawings with record drawings on hard copy. Additionally, provide one electronic copy of shop drawings in both AutoCad format (.dwg file) and Visio format(.vsdx file). Failure to submit electronic file with drawings will be grounds for immediate rejection.
    3. Shop drawings shall include equipment racks, patch panels, termination blocks, connection details, rack mounting details and any other details not included in the construction drawings. All Submittal drawings shall be prepared and sealed by the contractors RCDD for approval.
    4. Provide Certificate of RCDD personnel.
    5. Provide all inspection certificates.

B. Any materials and equipment listed that are not in accordance with specification requirements may be rejected.

C. The approval of material, equipment, systems and shop drawings is a general approval subject to the drawings, specifications and verification of all measurements at the job. Approval does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of shop drawing errors. The contractor shall carefully check and correct all shop drawings prior to submission for approval.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment and materials required for installation under these Specifications shall be the current model and new (less than one [1] year from the date of manufacture), unused and without blemish or defect.

B. Equipment shall bear labels attesting to Underwriters Laboratories, where subject to label service. Manufacturers of equipment and materials pertinent to these items shall have been engaged in the manufacture of said equipment a minimum of three (3) years and be able to furnish proof of their ability by submitting affidavits and descriptive data about their product including size and magnitude comparable to requirements specified herein.

1.9 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. The contractor shall have total responsibility for the coordination and installation of thework shown and described in the drawings and specifications. The contractor shall be a company specializing in the design, fabrication and installation of integrated communications systems.

B. Communication systems specified shall be installed under the direction of a qualified Contractor. Qualification requirements shall include submittal by the contractor to the engineer of the following:

1. List of five [5] previous projects of this scope, size and nature; including names and sizes of projects, description of work, time of completion and names of contact persons for reference.
2. Certification of contractor's manufacturer-authorization to provide material, perform installation and provide a minimum 25 year manufactures warranty for work to be performed under this contract. This must be provided with submittals for approval.

C. Contractor must have a Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) on staff. This individual must be a W-2 employee of data contractor. Various types RCDD contractors are not allowed for this project.

D. Submit copy of contractor's RCDD Certificate and resume for verification and approval at time of submittal.

E. All submittal documentation shall be prepared, sealed and signed by the contractors RCDD for approval.

F. Contractor must have an office regularly staffed on a daily basis with certified service and installation technicians within a 75 mile radius of the project site.

1.10 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. The Contractor shall coordinate communications work with that of other sections as required to ensure that the entire communications work will be carried out in an orderly, complete and coordinated fashion.

1.11 PERMITS

A. Obtain all permits and inspections for the installation of this work and pay all charges incident thereto. Deliver to the Owner all certificates of said inspection issued by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. The performance warranty will cover the components and labor associated with the repair or replacement of any failed link, within the warranty period (minimum 25 years), that is a valid warranty claim.

B. The minimum 25-year performance warranty shall cover applications assurance, transmission performance and the system components of the cable and connectivity system.

C. Extended warranties shall be provided on all component installations. Any and all warranties shall be provided at no additional cost.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Where equipment is identified by manufacturer and catalog number, it shall be as the base of requirements for quality and performance. Where manufacturers for equipment are identified by name, the Contractor may submit for approval, similar equipment of other manufacturers as substitution. The Engineer's decision as to whether the submitted equipment is acceptable shall be final and binding.

B. All changes necessary to accommodate the substituted equipment shall be made at the contractor's expense, and shall be as approved by the Engineer. Detailed drawings indicating the required changes shall be submitted for approval at the time the substitution is requested.

C. If substitutions are made in lieu of devices specified; form, dimension, design and profile shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

D. Submit request for approval of substitute materials in writing to the Engineer at least ten (10) days prior to bid opening for review.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. All materials used in this work shall be new and shall bear the inspection label of Underwriters' Laboratories Inc. or certification by other recognized laboratory.

B. The published standards and requirements of the Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the American National Standard Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), and the American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM), are made a part of these Specifications and shall apply wherever applicable.

C. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts are available.

D. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment or material is required, such units shall be the products of a single manufacturer or partner manufacturers that offer a certified solution.

E. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation may properly commence. Start of work indicates acceptance of conditions.

B. Install equipment in accordance with applicable codes and regulations, the original design and the referenced standards.
C. In the event of a discrepancy, immediately notify the engineer in writing.
D. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions and discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 PROTECTION OF SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Protect materials and equipment from damage during storage at the site and throughout the construction period. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, theft, moisture, extreme temperature and rain.
B. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter on the inside and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing, operating or painting.
C. As determined by the engineer, damaged equipment shall be fully repaired or shall be removed and replaced with new equipment to fully comply with requirements of the contract documents.
D. Damaged paint on any equipment or material shall be repainted to the same quality of paint, color, finish and workmanship as used by the manufacturer.

3.3 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment shall be installed in a location and manner that will allow convenient access for maintenance and inspection.
B. Working spaces shall be not less than specified in the National Electrical Code (NEC) for voltages specified.
C. Where the engineer determines that the contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled, one time only, as directed by the engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner. “Conveniently accessible” is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping and duct work.

3.4 CLEANING

A. During construction, and prior to Owner acceptance of the building, remove from the premises and dispose of all packing material and debris caused by communications work.
B. Remove dust and debris from interiors and exteriors of all communications equipment.

3.5 COMPLETION

A. General: Upon completion of the work, remove excess debris, materials, equipment, apparatus, tools and similar items. Leave the premises clean, neat and orderly.
B. Results Expected: Systems shall be complete and operational and controls shall be set and calibrated. Testing, start-up and cleaning work shall be complete.
C. Maintenance Materials: Special tools for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment provided under this specification shall be delivered to the Owner.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
D. Perform tests and inspections.
C. Tests and Inspections:

(i) Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with ANSI/TIA-568.1-D.

(ii) Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.

(iii) Retain first subparagraph below if verification of quality is to be performed before completing horizontal cabling. Otherwise, specify testing of the transmission performance of cabling system in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling"

(iv) Test UTP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.

1. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in ANSI/TIA-568.1-D. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

(v) Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

1. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in ANSI/TIA-568.3-D. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
2. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
   a. Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
   b. Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in ANSI/TIA-568.3-D.

D. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

(a) Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

(b) End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspe ctions.

(c) Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16610
IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements for communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.

B. This document describes the equipment and execution requirements relating to Identification for Communications Systems.

C. Equipment specifications, general considerations, and guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this Specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 – LABELING

2.1 LABELING REQUIREMENTS

A. Labeling shall be done in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA-606-C document, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.

B. All spaces, pathways, outlets, cables, termination hardware, grounding system and equipment shall be labeled with machine-generated labels.

C. All labels shall be clear with black text.

D. All cables shall be labeled with machine generated, wrap around labels. Handwritten labels will not be accepted.

E. A total of three (3) labels per horizontal cable are required at the following intervals: 6" from outlet; 18" from outlet' 12" from termination block/patch panel.

F. Labeling scheme shall be alphanumeric. Verify labeling scheme requirements with Owner prior to installation.

2.2 COLOR SCHEME

A. The following color scheme shall apply to all wiring, face plates, patch panels, etc for the entire system:

1. Data – Blue
2. VOIP/Intercom – White
3. Wireless Access Points (WiFi) – Orange
4. Lighting Controls - Green
5. Interior CCTV – Yellow
6. Exterior CCTV - Black
7. Access Controls – Purple

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16620
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE MANAGEMENT AND LADDER RACK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements of Section 27 - Communications shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.

B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Cable Management and Ladder Rack.

C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications for each item to be installed under this contract to the Engineer for review and approval.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Approved Horizontal Cable Management Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

B. Approved Vertical Cable Management Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

C. Approved Ladder Rack System Manufacturer(s)
   1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
   2. Hoffman
   3. No Exceptions

D. Approved Tie Wrap/Velcro Strap Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Or Approved Equal

2.2 CABLE MANAGEMENT - HORIZONTAL

A. Horizontal Cable Management
   1. The horizontal wire manager shall be compatible with 19-inch equipment racks, cabinets or wall mount brackets.
   2. The horizontal cable manager shall be double-sided to provide support/management for patch cords at the front of the panel and support/management of cables at the rear of the panel.

3. The horizontal cable manager shall be equipped with removable front and covers
4. The horizontal cable manager shall be 2 rack-units in height when matched with a 2 rack-unit patch panel or switch.
5. The horizontal cable manager shall be 1 rack-unit in height when matched with a 1 rack-unit patch panel or switch.
6. Horizontal cable managers shall be black.

2.3 CABLE MANAGEMENT - VERTICAL

A. Vertical Cable Management
1. The vertical cable manger shall be 80” high double-sided.
2. The vertical cable manager shall provide support/management for patch cords at the front of the rack and support/management of cables at the rear of the rack.
3. The vertical cable manager shall be a minimum width of 5".
4. Vertical cable manager color shall be black.

2.4 LADDER RACK

A. Ladder Rack System
1. See Drawings for ladder rack system details.
2. The ladder rack system shall be securely mounted with hardware designed for use with ladder rack systems per manufactures recommendations.
3. Ladder rack shall be 18” wide.
4. End caps shall be installed on the exposed ends of the ladder racks and channel supports. Protective covers shall be installed on threaded rods that come in contact with cabling plant.
5. Ladder Rack System color shall be black.

2.5 TIE WRAPS AND VELCRO STRAPS

A. Tie Wraps and Velcro Straps
1. Backbone cables shall be fastened to support structures with tie wraps/Velcro straps.
2. Horizontal cables shall be fastened to support structures with Velcro straps.
a. Tie Wrap color shall be black.
b. Velcro Strap color shall be black.

2.6 D-RINGS

A. D-rings
1. D-rings shall be used on backboards to support cables, patch cords and cross-connect wire.
2. D-rings shall be made of high-strength, fire-retardant material with rounded edges to prevent damage to cable and wire insulation.
3. Provide D-rings of appropriate size and quantity for proper cable management and support as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE MANAGEMENT - HORIZONTAL

A. Horizontal cable managers shall be installed below patch panels in a 1:1 ratio (one horizontal cable manager per patch panel) or as indicated on drawings.

3.2 CABLE MANAGEMENT - VERTICAL

A. Vertical cable managers shall be installed on both sides of a single equipment rack. Where two (2) or more racks are positioned in a row, vertical cable managers shall be installed between each rack and each end of the row.

3.3 LADDER RACKS

A. Ladder rack system shall be installed straight, level and perpendicular to walls and ceiling slabs.
B. Ladder racks shall be supported at 4' intervals maximum.
C. Provide all hardware, accessories, fasteners, anchors, threaded rods and support channels required to provide a complete ladder rack system.
D. Provide ladder rack system at minimum on (2) adjacent walls in each communications room or as indicated on drawings.
E. See Drawings for ladder rack system details.

3.4 TIE WRAPS AND VELCRO STRAPS

A. Tie wraps/Velcro straps shall be installed around cables at intervals of 12" minimum.
B. Tie wraps shall secure cables to ladder racks using an “X” pattern.
C. Do not over-cinch cables.

3.5 D-RINGS

A. D-rings shall be installed on 3/4" backboard, straight and level.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16625
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

B. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications for each item to be installed under this contract to the Engineer for review and approval.

1.03 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Approved Grounding Lug Manufacturer(s)
   1. Harger
   2. Burndy
   3. Hoffman
   4. Or Approved Equal

B. Approved Grounding Busbar Manufacturer(s)
   1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
   2. Hoffman
   3. Harger
   4. Or Approved Equal

2.02 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Grounding Conductor
   1. Construction shall be Type THHN copper conductors, insulated with heat and moisture resistant PVC over which a UL listed jacket is applied.
   2. Jacket color shall be green or black. Black jacketed cable shall be identified at

2.03 GROUNDING LUGS

A. Grounding Lugs and Hardware
   1. Grounding lugs shall be 2-hole compression type irreversible. Stainless steel bolts and washers shall be used to install lugs to equipment and grounding bus bars.

2.04 GROUNDING BUSBARS

A. Grounding Busbar
   1. The grounding busbar shall be made of 1/4" thick solid copper.

2. The grounding busbar shall be installed with minimum clearance, 1" offsets and 1-1/2" insulators.
3. The grounding busbar shall accommodate 2-hole compression lugs.
4. The grounding busbar shall meet or exceed ANSI/TIA-607-C requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GROUNDING

A. The facility shall be equipped with a Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB). This backbone shall be used to ground all communications cable shields, equipment, racks, cabinets, raceways, and other associated hardware that has the potential to act as a current carrying conductor. The TBB shall be installed independent of the building's electrical and building ground and shall be designed in accordance with the recommendations contained in the ANSI/TIA-607-C. Telecommunications Bonding and Ground Standard.

B. The main entrance facility/equipment room in each building shall be equipped with a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB). Each telecommunications room (TR) shall be provided with a telecommunications ground busbar (TGB). The TMGB shall be connected to the building electrical entrance grounding facility. In the dispatch data room, there should be two separate ground bus bars, one for the owner equipment and one for 911 equipment.

C. All racks, metallic backboards, cable sheaths, metallic strength members, splice cases, cable trays, etc. entering or residing in the MC/IC/TC shall be grounded to the respective TGB or TMGB using a minimum #6 AWG stranded copper bonding conductor and compression lugs.

D. All wires used for communications grounding purposes shall be identified with a green insulation. Non-insulated wires shall be identified at each termination point with green tape. All cables and busbars shall be identified and labeled in accordance with the ANSI/TIA-606-C.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16711
PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements of Division 26 shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.

B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Pathways for Communications Systems.

C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications for each item to be installed under this contract to the Engineer for review and approval.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Innerduct Conduit Manufacturer(s)
   1. Carlon
   2. Endot Industries
   3. MaxCell
   4. Petroflex
   5. Eastern
   6. Or Approved Equal

B. Approved Cable Tray System Manufacturer(s)
   1. Hoffman Quick Tray Pro Part #QTP4X12
   2. Legrand Cablofil Cable Tray Part #CF105300EZ
   3. Snake Tray Mega Snake Cable Tray Part #CM 801-4-12-10
   4. Or Approved Equal

C. Approved Cable Hanger Manufacturer(s)
   1. Erico Products – Caddy HP Series
   2. Hoffman
   3. Or Approved Equal

D. Approved Tie Wrap/Velcro Strap Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Or Approved Equal
   3. ENT shall be a pliable, non-metallic raceway manufactured of the same PVC material used for rigid non-metallic conduit.
   4. Fittings and outlet boxes shall be designed for use with ENT and listed by Underwriters Laboratories.

E. Innerduct Conduit Channel
   1. Innerduct shall be corrugated plastic equipped with pull-string or mule tape.

2. See Drawings for innerduct conduit channel details.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

A. Outlet boxes and device covers shall be galvanized steel not less than 1/16" thick.
B. The dimensions of the outlet box shall be 4" x 4" square with a minimum depth of 2-1/8".
C. Outlet boxes shall be equipped with single gang device covers. Where installed in plaster, gypsum board, etc., covers shall be raised to compensate for the thickness of the wall finish.
D. Where outlet boxes are to be empty for future use, blank cover plates shall be used.

2.3 CABLE TRAY

A. Cable Tray System
   1. Cable tray shall be steel or aluminum construction 12” wide with 4” high side rails.
   2. Cable tray cross members shall be factory welded at 12" intervals maximum.
   3. Cable tray shall be equipped with one (1) or two (2) support rails that run the length of each segment.
   4. End caps shall be installed on the exposed ends of the cable tray, channel supports and bolts. Protective covers shall be installed on threaded rods that come in contact with cabling plant.
   5. Wall mount cable tray used in limited clearance areas shall be hook style and constructed of aluminum.
   6. Provide all cable tray hardware accessory assemblies required to properly install cable tray system per manufactures requirements.
   7. See Drawings for cable tray dimensions.

2.4 CABLE HANGERS

A. J-Hooks
   1. J-hooks shall provide sufficient width to comply with required bend radii of high-performance cables. J-hook shall be cULus Listed.
   2. J-hooks shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables.
   3. J-Hooks shall be at least 4”.
   4. J-Hook Multi-tier supports shall be factory assembled units equal to B-Line BCH series hangers.
   5. J-hooks shall have a cable retainer strap to provide containment of cables within the hanger. The cable retainer strap shall be removable and reusable and be suitable for use in air handling spaces.
   6. Hangers shall be configured as required to attach to the structure, wall mounted, ceiling mounted, suspended from all thread rod, or supported on strut attached to the structure. Anchors attached to sheetrock shall not be acceptable.
   7. Hangers shall be single or multiple tiered as required for the number of cables being supported.
   8. At Corridor crossings or other locations where wall mounting is impractical hangers shall be double sided, single tier J-Hooks suspended on all thread rods supported from the building structure or beam clamps.
   9. J-Hooks shall be spaced at a maximum of 36” on centers.

2.5 TIE WRAPS AND VELCRO STRAPS

A. Tie Wraps and Velcro Straps
   1. Cables shall be fastened to support structures with tie wraps/Velcro straps.
   2. Tie wraps/Velcro straps installed in air handling spaces must be plenum rated.
      a. Non-plenum Tie Wrap color shall be black.

b. Plenum Tie Wrap color shall be red.
c. Non-plenum Velcro strap color shall be black.
d. Plenum Velcro strap color shall be red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE TRAY SYSTEM

A. Install trays in accordance with recognized industry practices, to ensure that the cable tray equipment complies with requirements of the NEC.
B. All open trays shall be installed a minimum of six (6) inches away from any light fixture.
C. Provide external grounding strap at expansion joints, sleeves, crossover and other locations where tray continuity is interrupted.
D. Support all pathways from building structure. Do not support pathways from ductwork, piping or equipment hangers.
E. Install cable tray level and straight.
F. Provide all hardware, accessories, fasteners, anchors, threaded rods and support channels required to provide a complete cable tray system.
G. Cable trays shall not be used to house both low voltage and power cables unless cables are separated by a grounded physical barrier.
H. Cable tray system shall be grounded in accordance with ANSI/TIA-607-B.
I. All cable tray shall be installed with a single, center mounted hanger spaced as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 CABLE HANGERS

A. Installation and configuration shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568.1-D, ANSI/TIA-568.3-D, & ANSI/TIA-569-D, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), applicable local codes, and to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
B. Install cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 6 or higher requirements and that supports Category 6 or higher performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
C. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
D. Do not bend cables, in handling or in installing, to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
E. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions. Use pulling means that will not damage media.
F. Do not exceed load ratings specified by manufacturer.
G. Adjustable non-continuous support sling shall have a static load limit of 100 lbs.
H. To avoid electromagnetic interference (EMI), pathways shall provide minimum clearances of four feet from motors or transformers, one foot from conduit and cables used for electrical power distribution, and five inches from fluorescent lighting. Pathways shall cross perpendicular to fluorescent lighting and electrical power cables or conduits.
I. Provide J-hooks in all Corridors on one side spaced a maximum of 36” on centers where cable tray is not shown.

3.3 TIE WRAPS AND VELCRO STRAPS

A. Tie wraps/Velcro straps shall be installed around cables at intervals of 12" minimum.
B. Tie wraps shall secure cables to cable trays using an "X" pattern.
C. Do not over-cinch cables.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16715
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.
   3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   4. Grout.
   5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 078413 "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES
A. Wall Sleeves:
   1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
   2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
   1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS
A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. CALPICO, Inc.
    c. Metraflex Company (The).
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    e. Proco Products, Inc.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
    1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
    3. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
    1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
    2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.
B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
    1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Sleeve-seal fittings in this article are used above and below grade in concrete slabs and in concrete walls for a watertight seal around piping. These fittings do not require a sleeve. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls.
Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16716
COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements of Division 27 shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.

B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling.

C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications for each item to be installed under this contact to the Engineer for review and approval.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Approved Optical Fiber Backbone Cable (Inside Plant) Manufacturer(s)
   1. Berk-Tek
   2. CommScope
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

B. Approved Optical Fiber Backbone Cable (Outside Plant) Manufacturer(s)
   1. Berk-Tek
   2. CommScope
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

C. Approved Optical Fiber Pigtail Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. CommScope
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

D. Approved Splice Tray Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. CommScope
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

2.2 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLE (INSIDE PLANT)

A. Plenum - Indoor Distribution 50-micron OS2 Single-Mode Optical Fiber Non-Conductive (OFNP) Tight Buffered Cable
   1. Generic Characteristics

a. The indoor optical fiber cable shall be available with up to twelve 900-micron tight-buffered, 250-micron fibers placed in a color-coded sub-unit bundle with aramid strength elements.
b. The indoor optical fiber cable shall meet or exceed the performance criteria found in ANSI/TIA-568.3-D.
c. The indoor optical fiber cable shall have sequential length markings printed on the cable jacket.
d. All Single-Mode fibers shall be pigtail spliced into a rack mounted optical fiber enclosure or wall-mounted enclosure.
e. The loss of fiber shall not exceed 0.5 dB per kilometer @ 1550 nm and 0.5 dB per kilometer @ 1310 nm.

B. Riser - Indoor 50-micron OM3 Multi-Mode Optical Fiber Non-Conductive (OFNR) Tight Buffered Cable
1. Generic Characteristics
a. The indoor optical fiber cable shall be available with up to twelve 900-micron tight-buffered, 250-micron fibers placed in a color-coded sub-unit bundle with aramid strength elements.
b. The indoor optical fiber cable shall meet or exceed the performance criteria found in ANSI/TIA-568-C.3.
c. The indoor optical fiber cable shall have sequential length markings printed on the cable jacket.
d. All Multi-Mode fibers shall be pigtail spliced into a rack mounted optical fiber panel or wall-mounted enclosure.
e. The loss of fiber shall not exceed 1.0 dB per kilometer @ 1550 nm and 1.0 dB per kilometer @ 1310 nm.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLE (OUTSIDE PLANT)

A. Indoor/Outdoor 50-micron OM3 Multi-Mode Optical Fiber Non-Conductive (OFNR) Loose Tube cable
1. Generic Characteristics
a. The indoor/outdoor optical fiber cable with up to twelve 250-micron coated fibers placed in a color-coded sub-unit bundle with moisture-blocking gel.
b. The indoor/outdoor optical fiber cable shall meet or exceed the performance criteria found in ANSI/TIA-568.3-D.
c. The indoor/outdoor optical fiber cable shall have sequential length markings printed on the cable jacket.
d. All Multi-Mode fibers shall be pigtail spliced into a rack mounted optical fiber enclosure or wall-mounted enclosure.
e. The loss of fiber shall not exceed 0.5 dB per kilometer @ 1550 nm and 0.5 dB per kilometer @ 1310 nm.

2.4 OPTICAL FIBER CONNECTORS

A. Multi-Mode Fiber Connectivity
1. The optical fiber pigtail assemblies shall be factory terminated LC for installation onto Multi-Mode 50-micron OM3 fiber.
2. The optical fiber pigtail connectors shall meet or exceed the performance criteria found in ANSI/TIA-568.3-D.
3. The optical fiber pigtail connectors shall be compatible with 900-micron buffered fibers or 250-micron loose-tube fibers.
4. All Multi-Mode fiber pigtail assemblies shall be installed by fusion splicing method only (No Exceptions).

5. Pigtails shall be factory terminated to a color-coded 900-micron buffer tube 3 meters in length. All fiber enclosure shall be equipped with slack storage splice trays that shall be used for housing all pigtail-splicing.
6. The fusion splice loss of each pigtail connector shall not exceed 0.05 dB.
7. The optical fiber adapter module that occupies the faceplate shall be equipped with zirconia ceramic sleeve.
8. Multi-Mode fiber connector boot color shall be aqua.

2.5 FIBER OPTIC ENCLOSURE SPLICE TRAYS

A. Splice Tray
1. Splice trays shall be capable of housing a maximum of 24 strands of fiber. No more than 24 stands of fiber shall be installed in each splice tray.
2. All splice trays, seals and hardware shall be from the same manufacturer as the rack or wall mount fiber optic enclosure.
3. Splice trays shall utilize heat-shrink seals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BACKBONE CABLES (INSIDE PLANT)

A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in ANSI/TIA-568.1-D and/or ANSI/TIA-568.3-D, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
B. Backbone cables shall be installed separately from horizontal distribution cables
C. A plastic or nylon pull cord with a minimum test rating of 90 Kg (200 lb.) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.
D. Where cables are housed in conduits, the backbone and horizontal cables shall be installed in separate conduits
E. Exposed cables must be OFNP rated if installed in an air return plenum. Riser rated cables shall be installed in metallic conduit if installed in an air return plenum.
F. Where backbone cables and distribution cables are installed in a cable tray or wireway, backbone cables shall be installed first and bundled separately from the horizontal distribution cables.
G. Leave 15' of slack on each end of fiber backbone cable.
H. Backbone cables spanning more than three floors shall be securely attached at the top of the cable run with a wire mesh grip and on alternating floors or as required by local codes.
I. Vertical runs of cable shall be supported to messenger strand, cable ladder, or other method to provide proper support for the weight of the cable.
J. Large bundles of cables and/or heavy cables shall be attached using metal clamps and/or metal banding to support the cables.
K. The cable's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Refer to manufacturer's requirements.
L. Each optical fiber cable shall be individually attached to the respective enclosure by mechanical means. The cables strength member shall be securely attached the cable strain relief bracket in the enclosure.
M. Each optical fiber cable shall be clearly labeled at the entrance to the enclosure. Cables labeled within the bundle shall not be acceptable.
N. Each fiber bundle shall be stripped upon entering the splice tray and the individual fibers routed in the splice tray.
O. A maximum of 24 strands of fiber shall be spliced in each tray
P. Fiber slack shall be neatly coiled within the fiber splice tray or enclosure. No slack loops shall be allowed external to the fiber panel.

3.2 BACKBONE CABLES (OUTSIDE PLANT)

A. All OSP cables brought to the Entrance Facilities shall have 15 ft of slack coiled and secured to the wall in the proximity of the fiber enclosure.
B. All cables shall be tagged and identified within each hand-hole/maintenance hole.
C. Place initial cables in bottom conduits to facilitate easy subsequent cable placement.
D. Place leader guard in the duct before placing cable to prevent damaging the cable sheath on the sharp edge of the duct.
E. Ventilate maintenance where gas has been detected before entering the maintenance hole.
F. To ensure that the optical fiber cable's qualities and characteristics are not degraded during installation, excessive pulling tensions and short bending radii will not be allowed. The maximum pulling tension is 600 lbs. The minimum bending radius for cable under tension is 20 times the outside diameter of the cable and for cable at rest is 10 times the outside diameter of the cable.
G. A 600 lb. break-away swivel, along with a slip clutch capstan winch that shows the dynamometer (pulling tension) reading, shall be used at all times during pulling.
H. Reels shall be continuously manned during cable installation.
I. Cable coils shall have at least two points of support on the optical fiber racking system.
J. When mounting the optical fiber slack coils, the minimum bend radius shall not be exceeded; this radius is equal to 10 times the outside diameter of the cable in a static application and 20 times the outside diameter in a dynamic application. At anytime during the entire handling process of the optical fiber cable, as much care as possible should be maintained and all the manufacturer's recommendations should be followed.

3.3 OPTICAL FIBER CONNECTIVITY / SPLICING

A. Optical fiber optic pigtails shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.
B. All splicing shall be of the fusion type made under Light Injection and Detection Mode. The Contractor shall provide certified and experienced personnel for splicing.
C. Contractor's tools and equipment shall be in excellent working order. Any worn or improperly working tools shall be discarded and not used on this project. All fusion splicers shall be calibrated and labeled according to the manufacturer's specifications. Contractor shall submit certification of calibration for the fusion splicers to the Engineer.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16720
COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.

B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling.

C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications for each item to be installed under this contract to the Engineer for review and approval.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Approved Horizontal Copper Cable Manufacturer(s)
   1. Berk-Tek LANmark-10G2
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

2.2 HORIZONTAL COPPER CABLE

A. 10G Category 6A Balanced Twisted Pair Cable
   1. The horizontal balanced twisted pair cable shall meet or exceed the Category 6A transmission characteristics per issue of ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.
   2. Cable jacket shall be CMR or CMP rated (according to the space it occupies).
   3. All Category 6A cabling shall be equal to Berk-Tek LANmark-1000 Enhanced Category 6A cabling – Plenum Rated.
   4. Jacket color shall be:
      a. Blue Category 6A cabling for Data.
         1. Berk-Tek Part #10130484
         2. Or Approved Equal
      b. Green Category 6A cabling for Wireless Access Points.
         1. Berk-Tek Part #10137694
         2. Or Approved Equal
      c. White Category 6A cabling for Intercom.
         1. Berk-Tek Part #10137384
         2. Or Approved Equal.
      d. Yellow Category 6A cabling for Interior CCTV cameras.
         1. Berk-Tek Part #10137385

2. Or Approved Equal.

e. Black Category 6A cabling for Exterior CCTV cameras.
   1. Berk-Tek Part #11089905
   2. Or Approved Equal.

f. Orange Category 6A cabling for Access Control Equipment.
   1. Berk-Tek Part #10137183
   2. Or Approved Equal.

2.3 HORIZONTAL AUDIO VISUAL CABLE

A. Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacture's recommendations and best industry practices.
   1. Cable jacket shall be CMR or CMP rated (according to the space it occupies).
   2. Cabling shall be installed from each projector location to wall outlet providing the following connections at each location: VGA, 3.5mm Audio, Left and Right Stereo Audio, Composite Video and HDMI.

B. Approved Audio Visual Cable Manufacture.
   1. Quiktron Rapid Run Cabling
   2. Or Approved Equal

C. Approved Audio Visual Runner Cable
   1. VGA, 3.5mm Audio, Stereo Audio and Composite Video Runner: Quiktron Part #2212-60013-050
   2. HDMI Runner: Quiktron Part #2212-41183-050

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HORIZONTAL CABLES

A. Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.

B. A plastic or nylon pull cord with a minimum test rating of 90 Kg (200 lb.) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.

C. Cable raceways shall not be filled greater than the ANSI/TIA-569-D maximum fill for the particular raceway type.

D. Cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from origin to destination (no splices) except for transition points, or consolidation points.

E. Riser rated cable shall be installed in metallic conduit when installed in a plenum space.

F. Where transition points or consolidation points are allowed, they shall be located in accessible locations and housed in an enclosure intended and suitable for the purpose.

G. The cable's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Refer to manufacturer's requirements.

H. If a J-hook or trapeze system is used to support cable bundles all horizontal cables shall be supported at a maximum of 48 to 60 inch (1.2 to 1.5 meter) intervals. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids, conduit, pipes, duct work or panels.

I. Horizontal distribution cables shall be bundled in groups of no more than 50 cables. Cable bundle quantities in excess of 50 cables may cause deformation of the bottom cables within the bundle and degrade cable performance.

J. Cable shall be installed above fire-sprinkler systems and shall not be attached to the system or any ancillary equipment or hardware. The cable system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes or other control devices.

K. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid or lighting fixture wires. Where support for horizontal cable is required, the Contractor shall install appropriate carriers from the building structure to support the cabling.

L. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the Contractor prior to final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.

M. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 document, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.

N. Leave a minimum of 12" of slack for twisted pair cables at the outlet. Cables shall be coiled in the outlet box, surface-mount box or modular furniture raceway if adequate space is present to house the cable coil without exceeding the manufacturers bend radius. Excess slack shall be loosely coiled and stored in the ceiling above each drop location when there is not enough space present in the outlet box to store slack cable.

O. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective termination device. Each terminating device shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.

P. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the termination device at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16730
COMMUNICATIONS PATCH PANELS AND FIBER OPTIC ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.

B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels.

C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications for each item to be installed under this contract to the Engineer for review and approval.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Approved Patch Panel Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton eXtreme 48 Port Category 6A
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

B. Approved Optical Fiber Enclosure Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

C. Approved Termination Block Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

D. Category 6A Patch Panel
   1. The Category 6A patch panel shall be compatible with 19" equipment racks, cabinets or wall mount brackets.
   2. The Category 6A patch panels shall be 24 or 48 port unloaded patch panels.
   3. The Category 6A patch panels shall be sized to accommodate one port for each cable installed plus 25% spare capacity for future growth. All ports shall be filled with a removable 8-position modular jack. No port shall be left empty or blank.
   4. The Category 6A patch panel shall be equipped with removable 8-position modular jacks color coded for each system and shall allow for termination of both T568A and T568B wiring schemes.

5. The Category 6A patch panel shall be equipped with front labeling windows to facilitate port identification.
6. The connector module shall meet or exceed the Category 6A performance criteria per ANSI/TIA-568.3-D.

2.2 OPTICAL FIBER PANELS/ENCLOSURES

A. Rack Mount Optical Fiber Panel/Enclosure
1. The rack mount optical fiber panel/enclosure shall be equipped with a sliding drawer to access fibers.
2. The rack mount optical fiber panel/enclosure shall be capable of terminating tight-buffered or loose tube optical fiber cable.
3. The rack mount optical fiber panel/enclosure shall provide for bend radius control throughout the panel as well as storage space for slack cabling.
4. The panel/enclosure shall meet or exceed the performance criteria per ANSI/TIA-568.3-D.
5. The rack mount optical fiber panel/enclosure shall be equipped with optical fiber adapter panels.
   a. The optical fiber adapter panels shall accommodate either multimode or singlemode terminated optical fiber.
   b. The optical fiber adapter panels shall be compatible with ST OS2 connectors.
   c. Single-mode adaptors shall be blue or green in color and equipped with zirconia ceramic sleeves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATCH PANELS

A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in ANSI/TIA-568.1-D0 and/or ANSI/TIA-568.2-D, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practice.
B. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 13 mm (0.5 inch).
C. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.
D. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective patch panel. Each patch panel shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.
E. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

3.2 OPTICAL FIBER PANELS/ENCLOSURES

A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 and/or ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, manufacturer's recommendations, and best industry practices.
B. Each cable shall be individually attached to the respective splice enclosure by mechanical means. The cables strength member shall be securely attached the cable strain relief bracket in the enclosure.
C. Bend radius of the optic fiber cable in the panel/enclosure shall not exceed 10 times the outside diameter of the cable.
D. Each fiber bundle shall be stripped upon entering the splice tray and the individual fibers routed in the splice tray.
E. Each cable shall be clearly labeled at the entrance to the splice enclosure. Cables labeled within the bundle shall not be acceptable.

F. A maximum of 24 strands of fiber shall be spliced in each tray

G. Fiber slack shall be neatly coiled within the fiber splice tray or enclosure. No slack loops shall be allowed external to the fiber panel. At least 15 feet of slack for each individual cable shall be provided.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16740
COMMUNICATIONS RACKS AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.

B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Cabinets, Racks and Enclosures.

C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications of each item to be installed under this contract to the Engineer for review and approval.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Approved Equipment Rack/Cabinet Manufacturer(s)
   1. Eaton RS Enclosure, Part Number: RSN4561B
   2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
   3. Hoffman
   4. Pentair E4DRS19FM45U
   5. No Exceptions

2.2 EQUIPMENT RACKS/CABINETS

A. Equipment Racks
   1. The equipment rack shall be constructed of high strength, lightweight aluminum.
   2. The vertical rails of the equipment rack shall be equipped with the EIA hole pattern.
   3. 2 Post rack shall be: 7'H x 19"W floor mounted. Vertical channels shall be drilled and taped. Only where noted.
   4. 4 Post rack shall be: 45U, 43.31in deep, 23.6in wide, BLK. Vertical channels shall have square punched mounting holes. Provide additional mounting hardware for equipment to owner upon completion of the installation. Rack shall have full doors on both sides with lockable hardware.
   5. Wall mounted racks shall be 42"H x 19"W, wall mounted with vertical channels drilled and taped and a hinged front. Only where noted.
   6. Rack color shall be black.
   7. Self Leveling.

2.3 POWER STRIPS: COMPLY WITH UL 1363.

A. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
B. Rack mounting.
C. Six - [20-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R receptacles.
D. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
E. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
F. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
G. Close-coupled, direct plug-in line cord.
H. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
I. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 33 kA per phase.
J. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all three modes shall be not more than 330V.
K. Must have network capabilities for monitoring.
L. Manufacturers:
    1. Tripp-Lite – PDUMV30NET
    2. Eaton

2.4 RACK MOUNTED UPS

A. Equal to Tripp-Lite #SU3000RTXL2U
B. Provide UPS Network card equal to Tripp-Lite SNMPWEBCARD
C. Provide all software required for remote monitoring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT RACKS/CABINETS

A. Equipment racks shall be securely attached to the concrete floor using minimum 3/8" hardware or as required by local codes.
B. Equipment racks shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.
C. Equipment racks shall be placed with a minimum of 36-inch clearance from the walls from the front, rear and one side of the rack or as indicated on Drawings.
D. All equipment racks shall be grounded to the telecommunications ground bus bar.
E. Mounting screws not used for installing patch panels and other hardware shall be bagged and left with the rack upon completion of the installation.
F. All data rooms shall have 4 post racks as shown on plans. Each data closet shall have a minimum of one 4 post rack accounted for even if not shown.
G. Each rack shall have a minimum of 2 vertical plug strips mounted in the back of each rack.
H. Each rack shall have a minimum of 1 rack mounted UPS to supply each vertical plug strip.

3.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards shall be 3/4" void free plywood. Size of backboard shall be 4' x 8' unless noted differently on Drawings. Backboards shall be painted with two (2) coats of gray fire-retardant paint on all sides and edges.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16750
COMMUNICATIONS FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.

B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Faceplates and Connectors.

C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications for each item to be installed under this contract to the Engineer for review and approval.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this Specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Approved Copper Connectivity Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

B. Approved Optical Fiber Connectivity Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

C. Approved Faceplate Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

D. Approved Surface Mount Box Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

2.2 AUDIO VISUAL APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Approved Faceplate Module Manufacture(s)
   1. Quiktron Rapid Run
   2. Or Approved Equal

B. Approved Faceplate Modules
   1. VGA, 3.5mm Audio, Stereo Audio and Composite Video Module: Quiktron Part #2212-60022-001.
   2. HDMI Module: Quiktron Part #2212-42420-001
C. Approved Projector Connection Leads
   1. Quiktron Rapid Run
   2. Or Approved Equal
D. Approved Connection Leads
   1. VGA, 3.5mm Audio, Stereo Audio and Composite Video Lead: Quiktron Part #2212-60019-003.
   2. HDMI Lead: Quiktron Part #2212-42410-003.

2.3 COPPER CONNECTIVITY

A. Voice/Data Jacks
   1. Category 6A, 8-Position, 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack
      a. The connector module shall meet or exceed the Category 6A performance criteria per ANSI/TIA-568.2-D.
      b. The eight-position connector module shall accommodate six-position modular plug modular cords without damage to either the cord or the module.
      c. The connector module shall be designed for use at the work area (WA), communications room (TR) and/or equipment room (ER) without modification.
      d. The connector module shall be available in both the T568A and T568B wiring configurations within the same module.
      e. The connector module shall have an insulation displacement connection featuring insulation slicing of 22 to 24 AWG plastic-insulated solid copper conductors forming a gas-tight connection.
      f. Jack/Icon colors shall be:
         1. Blue for Data
         2. White for all Intercom
         3. Green for Wireless Access Points
         4. Yellow for CCTV Interior Cameras
         5. Black for CCTV Exterior Cameras
         6. Orange for Access Controls

2.4 FACEPLATES

A. Faceplates
   1. The faceplate housing the connector modules shall have no visible mounting screws.
   2. The faceplate housing the connector modules shall have a labeling capability using built-in labeling windows, to facilitate outlet identification and ease network management.
   3. The faceplate housing the connector modules shall provide flexibility in configuring multimedia workstation outlets that respond to present or future network application needs.
   4. Each faceplate shall have a minimum of (4) ports per each outlet location. Each unpopulated port shall have a blank module installed that matches the color of the faceplate.
   5. Faceplates shall be stainless steel unless noted otherwise. All faceplates shall match electrical outlet covers. Verify color and size of each faceplate prior to ordering.

2.5 SURFACE MOUNT BOXES

A. The surface mount box shall be sized to accommodate the quantity of outlets per each location as required.

B. A surface mount box shall be provided at each of the following locations: Projector, Wireless Access Point, Camera and/or any outlet location serving a ceiling mounted device.

C. Provide a minimum of 15ft of slack at each ceiling mounted outlet location. Slack loop shall be coiled up neatly and placed on a j-hook to support cable.

D. Color shall be white unless otherwise noted. Verify exact color and location prior to mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COPPER CONNECTIVITY

A. 8-position, 8-contact (8P8C) modular jacks shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and installation guides, and best industry practices.
B. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 13 mm (0.5 inch).
C. All outlet locations shall have color-coded 8P8C modular jacks installed. No cable shall be left unterminated.

3.2 FACEPLATES

A. Blank inserts shall be installed where ports are not used.
B. The same orientation and positioning of jacks and connectors shall be utilized throughout the installation.
C. Faceplates shall be installed straight and level.
D. Faceplates shall be installed at the same heights as electrical faceplates.

3.3 SURFACE MOUNT BOXES

A. Blank inserts shall be installed where ports are not used.
B. The same orientation and positioning of jacks and connectors shall be utilized through out the installation.
C. Surface mount boxes shall be installed straight and level.
D. Surface mount shall be installed at heights as electrical receptacles.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16760
COMMUNICATIONS PATCH CORDS AND WORKSTATION CORDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Applicable requirements shall be considered a part of this section and shall have the same force as if printed herein full.

B. This document describes the products and execution requirements relating to Communications Patch Cords.

C. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this document. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements described in this document and on the drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide product data from manufacturer's specifications for each item to be installed under this contract to the Engineer for review and approval.

1.3 WORK INCLUDED

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation. The Contractor will provide and install all of the required material whether specifically addressed in the Specification or not.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Approved Copper Patch Cord Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

B. Approved Fiber Patch Cord Manufacturer(s)
   1. Leviton
   2. Systimax (Uniprise Not Excepted)
   3. Siemon
   4. No Exceptions

2.2 COPPER PATCH CORDS

A. Category 6 Patch Cords
   1. The Category 6A patch cord shall be 4-pair, with 24 AWG solid or stranded copper conductors and 8-position modular plug.
   2. The Category 6A modular cord cable shall be UL Listed as Type CMR and Plenum Rated.
   3. The Category 6A patch cord shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568.2-D.
   4. Lengths shall be 3', 5', 7' and/or 10' as required by the Owner.
   5. Provide one patch cord for every cable installed that will be utilized for patching between patch panel and switches. Verify length and color with Owner prior to ordering.
   6. Provide one patch cord for every cable installed at each work area outlet. Verify length and color with Owner prior to ordering.

a. The Category 6A patch cord color for Data shall be: Blue
b. The Category 6A patch cord color for VOIP shall be: White
c. The Category 6A patch cord color for Wireless Access Points shall be: Purple
d. The Category 6A patch cord color for CCTV Interior Cameras shall be: Yellow
e. The Category 6A patch cord color for CCTV Exterior Cameras shall be: Black
f. The Category 6A patch cord color for Access Controls shall be: Orange

2.3 FIBER PATCH CORDS

A. Singlemode Fiber Patch Cords
1. 8.3/125-micron singlemode fiber patch cord:
a. The 8.3/125-micron fiber used in the singlemode fiber patch cord shall have a maximum attenuation of 1.0 dB/km @ 1310 nm and 1.0 dB/km @ 1550 nm.
b. The optical fiber cord connector shall have a maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB and a reflectance of -30 dB.
c. The 8.3/125-micron singlemode fiber patch cord shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568.3-D.
d. The optical fiber cord connector shall be ST to LC duplex.
e. The singlemode fiber patch cord assembly shall be dual zip jacketed yellow in color.
f. Lengths shall be 1m, 2m, and/or 3m as required by the application. Verify length with Owner prior to ordering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COPPER PATCH CORDS

A. Copper patch cords shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.

3.2 FIBER PATCH CORDS

A. Fiber patch cords shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Refer to Identification for Communications Systems for labeling details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16800
DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. SUMMARY

1.1.1. FIRE AND MN

Provide all permits, labor, equipment, materials and services to furnish and install a fully tested functional, UL Listed, code compliant, intelligent addressable networked fire alarm, mass notification and active smoke control system including but not limited to all initiation and notification appliances, all raceways and wiring, connection to a central monitoring station.

The *fire alarm system* supplied under this specification shall utilize modular low voltage design with direct wired, node to node, peer-to-peer network communications. The system shall utilize independently addressed, fire detection devices, input/output control modules, audio amplifiers, telephone communications and notification appliances as described in this specification. Network panels shall contain the required user interfaces for all functions.

The *mass notification system* supplied under this specification shall consist of a new Central Control Station (CCS) that shall provide the command and control for all buildings. The CCS shall also provide annunciation for all mass notification and fire alarm events as required by UL 864, UL 2572 and this specification.

The system shall be designed for interior building audibility of 15 dBA-fast over ambient condition and intelligibility. Intelligibility shall be designed to ensure Common Intelligibility Standard (CIS) rating of 0.7 or Sound Transmission Index of 0.5 in all areas designated on the drawings to have intelligible audio.

All equipment shall be new and the current products of a single manufacturer, actively engaged in the manufacturing and sale of digital fire detection devices for over ten years.

Also included are system wiring, fiber optic cable, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, mounting boxes, and any accessories and miscellaneous items required for a code compliant system.

The system drawings show the intended of coverage and suggested device locations. Final device quantity, location, and AHJ approval are the responsibility of the contractor.

The final system shall be complete, tested, and ready for operation as described elsewhere in this specification before owner acceptance.

Strict conformance to this specification is required to ensure that the installed and programmed system will function as designed, is compatible with existing systems, and will accommodate the future requirements and operations of the building owner. All specified operational features must be met without exception.

1.2. REFERENCES

1.2.1. CODES-GENERAL

All work and materials shall conform to all applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations

governing the installation. If there is a conflict between the referenced standards, federal, state or local codes, and this specification, it is the bidder's responsibility to immediately bring the conflict to the attention of the engineer for resolution. National standards shall prevail unless local codes are more stringent.

1.2.2. FIRE AND MNS CODES

The equipment and installation shall comply with the provisions of the following codes and standards unless the authority having jurisdiction has adopted an earlier version:

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
NFPA 70 - 2020 *National Electric Code*®
NFPA 72 - 2015 *National Fire Alarm Code*®
NFPA 90A - 2012 *Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems*
NFPA 92A - 2009 *Smoke-Control Systems Utilizing Barriers and Pressure Differences*
NFPA 92B - 2009 *Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, and Large Areas*
NFPA 101- 2012 *Life Safety Code*®

Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc
UL 864 - Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 268 - Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 268A - Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications.
UL 217 - Single and Multiple Station Smoke Alarms
UL 521 - Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 228 - Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors.
UL 464 - Audible Signaling Appliances.
UL 38 - Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 346 - Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 1971 - Signaling Devices for the Hearing-Impaired.
UL-1480 - Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use
UL 1481 - Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 1711 - Amplifiers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
UL 1635 - Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
UL-1638 - Signaling Appliances - Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling
UL 2572 - Control and Communication Units for Mass Notification Systems
Note: Control equipment shall listed to both UL 864 and UL2572 standards.

Factory Mutual (FM) approval

International Code Council
International Building Code
International Fire Code
International Mechanical Code

Federal Codes and Regulations
Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)

1.2.3. DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ACU: Autonomous Control Unit.
ADA: Americans with Disabilities Act.
AFF: Above Finished Floor.
AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction.

Approved: Unless otherwise stated, materials, equipment or submittals approved by the Authority or AHJ.
Circuit: Wire path from a group of devices or appliances to a control panel or transponder.
CCS: Central Control Station.
CPU: The central computer of a multiplex fire alarm or voice command control system.
ECS: Emergency Communication System.
FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
FCC: Fire Command Center.
FM: FM Global (Factory Mutual)
HPSA: High Power Speaker Array.
HVAC: Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning.
IDC: Initiating Device Circuit.
LCD: Liquid Crystal Display.
LED: Light Emitting Diode.
LOC: Local Operating Console.
MN: Mass Notification.
MNEC: Mass Notification Emergency Communications.
NAC: Notification Appliance Circuit.
NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies
NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
RCP: Remote Control Panel
SLC: Signaling Line Circuit.
Style 4: As defined by NFPA 72, Class B.
Style 6: As defined by NFPA 72, Class A.
Style B: As defined in NFPA 72, Class B.
Style D: As defined in NFPA 72, Class A.
Style Y: As defined in NFPA 72, Class B.
UL or ULI: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
UL Listed: Materials or equipment listed and included in the most recent edition of the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory.
Zone: Combination of one or more circuits or devices in a defined building area, i.e. 3 speaker circuits on a floor combined to form a single zone.

1.3. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1. GENERAL FIRE AND MN

The system supplied under this specification shall be a new UL Listed modular fire alarm & mass notification network that uses independently addressed fire detection devices, input/output control modules, amplifiers and speakers.

The fire network shall utilize token ring, peer-to-peer communications. The network shall consist of one main and multiple remote Autonomous Control Unit/Fire Alarm Control Panels (ACU/FACP). To enhance survivability, each ACU/FACP shall be an equal, active functional member of the network, capable of making all local decisions and initiating network tasks for other panels. In the event of an ACU/FACP failure or communications failure between units, ACU/FACPs shall be capable of forming sub-networks and remain operational between communicating units. Master/slave system configurations shall not be considered as equal.

The system shall be fully field programmable such that virtually any combination of system output

functions may be correlated to any type of input event(s). Inputs may be combined using Boolean logic, be time dependent or under manual control, as defined by required system operation. All software operations are to be stored in a non-volatile programmable memory within the fire alarm control panels. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices which may be in alarm simultaneously.

Addressable smoke detector sensitivity settings for both pre-alarm and alarm activation shall be automatically individually configurable for both daytime and nighttime operation. Addressable smoke detectors shall be UL listed for automatic sensitivity testing.

Ease of maintenance shall be facilitated by the use of panel based and PC based system diagnostics.

1. The system shall automatically test smoke detector sensitivity, eliminating the need for manual sensitivity testing.
2. Ground fault detection and annunciation shall be by individual module address for supervised input and output devices.
3. System test operation shall be configurable by individual addressable devices, and not disable entire circuits.
4. The system shall be capable of generating a graphical map of connected all addressable devices to aide in circuit troubleshooting.
5. Placement supervision of addressable devices shall couple a device's location (not its address) to the programmed system response.

The system shall provide a one-way multi-channel emergency communication sub-system for the distribution of emergency messages to facility occupants.

The mass notification network shall connect the main ACU/FACP or Central Command Station (CCS) to all remote ACU/FACPs. The CCS shall be capable of initiating live and prerecorded audio messages to any combinations of ACU/FACPs connected to the network, as detailed under the Performance Requirements section of this specification.
System ACU/FACPs and LOCs shall utilize configurable message routing and selective event messaging to direct event information only to the required system displays and printers as determined by the event type and location.

The existing fire alarm shall be removed and discarded and new control panels, power supplies, audio/visual indicating appliances (wiring may be reused if warranted as new and will work with new system if electrically sound) and related equipment shall be installed as specified.

1.3.2. FIRE ALARM PERFORMANCE

1.3.2.1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with the provisions of NFPA 72 and the operational requirements of this specification.

B. The system shall identify all off normal conditions and log each condition into the system as an event.

   a. The system shall automatically display on the control panel Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) the first (oldest) event of the highest priority by type. The event priority shall be alarm, supervisory, trouble, and monitor.
   b. The system shall utilize four event queues and shall not require event acknowledgment by the system operator. Labeled, color coded indicators shall be provided for each type of event queue: alarm - red, supervisory - yellow, trouble - yellow, monitor - yellow. When an unseen

event exists for a given type, the indicator shall be lit.

c. For each event, the display shall include the current time, the total number of events, the type of event, the time the event occurred and up to a 42-character custom user description.
d. The user shall be able to review each event queue by simply selecting scrolling keys (up-down) for the event type.
e. New alarm, supervisory, or trouble events shall sound a distinct, silenceable audible signal at the control panel.
f. The LCD shall show the number of active alarms, supervisory, trouble and monitor events
g. The LCD shall show the system time and the number of active and disabled points in the system.
h. Specific input/output devices shall operate in accordance with the alarm, supervisory, trouble, monitor sections that follow and the input/output matrix.

C. All critical systems, sub-systems and circuits shall be monitored for integrity. System faults shall be annunciated.

D. Strobes shall be synchronized on each floor.

E. Batteries shall be sized to support the system for 24 Hrs. of standby operation followed by 15 minutes of alarm operation at the end of the 24-Hour period.

F. Off premises reporting of the loss of AC mains power to any system component shall be automatically delayed for a period of time acceptable to the AHJ to reduce traffic at the central monitoring station due to wide-area power failures.

G. The system shall provide configurable service groups to facilitate “one man” testing of the system based on the physical layout of the building. Each service group shall be capable of supporting any combination of system devices, independent of the circuit on which they are installed. Systems that disable entire circuits, circuits serving multiple floors or fire zones for testing shall not be considered as equal. Activated devices on a service group shall be capable of initiating alternative system test responses to facilitate system maintenance and minimizing occupant disturbances while in test mode.

H. Event processing and display shall be prioritized as follows:
a. Fire alarms
b. Supervisory events
c. Trouble events
d. Monitor events

1.3.2.2. ALARM OPERATION - MN

Signals shall be prioritized and processed in accordance with UL 2572 as indicated below:

Mass Notification (MN)
Fire Alarm/Life Safety
Other

Only the Central Control Station, a building’s Autonomous Control Unit/Fire Alarm Control Panel (ACU/FACP), or a Local Operations Console (LOC) shall be capable of **initiating mass notification operation.** No automatic operation shall be permitted.

Operation of any Mass Notification Emergency Communication (MNEC) functions by a user at a building

ACU/FACP or LOC shall be indicated at the CCS.

Operation of any MNEC functions by a user at the CCS shall be indicated at the ACU/FACP(s) and LOC(s) that the respective building system(s) is in the MNEC mode.

The CCS, ACU/FACP(s) and LOC(s) shall display the following information:
Power On indication.
The status of all signaling zones.
The off-normal status of all control switches.
The off-normal status of all circuits and functions monitored for integrity.

The system shall observe the following priorities for evacuation and relocation signals:
The FACP shall not automatically override mass notification messages.
Live pages shall override previously and subsequently initiated signals to the operator selected areas.
Message sources shall be prioritized as follows:
Live *local* mass notification and fire evacuation messages.
Live *remote* mass notification and fire evacuation messages.
Automatic pre-recorded mass notification and fire evacuation messages.
Non-emergency messages.

A library of pre-recorded messages shall be available for the operator at the CCS or a building ACU/FACP or LOC.
The library shall consist of the following messages:
Lockdown
Weather warning
All Clear
Evacuation
Stand by
Chemical emergency
Test
The CCS shall be capable of transmitting messages to any combination of destination buildings.
The ACU/FACP or LOC shall be capable of transmitting messages only within its respective building.

The system shall be capable of live voice page from the CCS, an ACU/FACP, or a LOC
The CCS shall be capable of live paging to any combination of destination buildings.
The ACU/FACP or LOC shall be capable of live paging only within its respective building.

When any mass notification audio circuits are active, synchronized amber ALERT strobes shall activate in the same areas.

Upon the **alarm activation** of any area smoke detector, heat detector, manual pull station, sprinkler waterflow, the following functions shall automatically occur:

The system shall remain in the alarm mode until all initiating devices are reset and the fire alarm panel is manually reset and restored to normal.
The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel or command center.
Display the alarm event on the graphical workstation.
The LCD Display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the alarm condition including zone, device type, device location and time/date.
All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer and logged into system history.
Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the alarm zone shall be illuminated.

The following audio messages and actions shall occur simultaneously:
An evacuation message shall be sounded on fire floors (zones) immediately above and below (adjacent to) the fire floor (zone) general alarm evacuation. It is the intent of this message to advise occupants hearing this message that they are near danger and should leave the building via the stairs (nearest exit) immediately.

Activate visual strobes on the fire floors immediately above and below (adjacent to) the fire floor (zone) general alarm evacuation. The visual strobe shall continue to flash until the system has been reset. The visual strobe shall not stop operating when the "Alarm Silence" is pressed.
An alert message shall be sounded on the remainder of building. It is the intent of this message to advise occupants to prepare for evacuation if necessary.

An instructional message shall be sounded in the stairwells instructing occupants to move carefully and quickly down the stairs to exit the building and to exit to a safe floor if you encounter smoke in the stairwell.

An instructional message shall be sounded in the elevator cabs. It is the intent of this message to advise elevator occupants that an emergency exists, the elevator has been directed to the ground floor, and that occupants should quickly exit the building.
An instructional message shall be sounded in the lobby. It is the intent of this message to advise lobby occupants to leave the lobby and clear the area for arriving firefighters.

An instructional message shall be sounded in the concourses connected to the building's lobby. It is the intent of this message to prevent new entries into the lobby by advising occupants not to attempt to enter the lobby of the affected building.

Provide selective paging to each individual floor (zone). In addition to the message/channels detailed above, a dedicated page channel shall be capable of simultaneously providing live voice instructions without interrupting any of the messages listed above shall be provided.

The notification appliance dedicated to sprinkler system water flow alarm shall not be silenced while the sprinkler system is flowing at a rate of flow equal to a single head.

Transmit signal to the building automation system.
Transmit signal to the central monitoring station with point identification.
Activate automatic smoke control sequences.
All automatic events programmed to the alarm point shall be executed and the associated outputs activated.

1. Activation of elevator lobby or elevator equipment room smoke detectors shall initiate recall of the bank of elevators to the 1st floor and lockout the elevator controls. Activation of the first-floor elevator lobby smoke detector shall recall shall be to an alternate floor, and lockout the elevator controls.
2. Activation of heat detectors in elevator shafts and machine rooms shall activate the elevator power shunt trip circuit breaker.

All stairwell/exit doors shall unlock throughout the building.
All self-closing fire/smoke doors held open shall be released.
All Civic Center Sound Systems shall be shut down upon activation of the Mass Notification and Life Safety System. Provide and install required devices/equipment to perform sound system shutdown without damage to sound system.

1.3.2.3. SUPERVISORY OPERATION

Upon **supervisory activation** of any sprinkler valve supervisory switch, waterflow, duct smoke detector, fire pump off-normal, elevator shunt trip supervision, the following functions shall automatically occur:
The internal supervisory event audible device shall sound at the control panel.
Display the event on the graphical workstation and display a pictorial image.
The LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the supervisory condition including zone, device type, device location and time/date.
All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer and logged to system history.
Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the supervisory zone shall be illuminated.
Transmit signal to the central monitoring station with point identification.

1.3.2.4. TROUBLE OPERATION

Upon activation of a **trouble condition** or signal from any device or internal system integrity monitoring function on the system, the following functions shall automatically occur:

The internal panel audible device shall sound at the control panel.
Display the event on the graphical workstation and display a pictorial image.
The LCD keypad display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the trouble condition including zone, device type, device location and time/date.

Trouble conditions that have been restored to normal shall be automatically removed from the trouble display queue and not require operator intervention. This feature shall be software selectable and shall not prevent the logging of trouble events to the historical file.

All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer and logged to system history.

Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the trouble zone shall be illuminated.

Transmit a trouble signal to the central monitoring station with point identification.

1.4. SUBMITTALS

1.4.1. SUBMITTAL GENERAL

A. The contractor shall not purchase any equipment for the specified system until the owner has approved the project submittals in their entirety and has returned them to the contractor.

B. Approved submittals allow the contractor to proceed with the installation and shall not be construed to mean that the contractor has satisfied the requirements of these specifications.

C. Each submittal shall include a detailed list of variations that the submittal may have from the requirements of the contract documents.

D. The contractor shall provide specific notation on each shop drawing, sample, data sheet, installation manual, etc. submitted for review and approval, of each variation.

E. Any conflicts in the contract documents and/or with Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) requirements shall be submitted to the owner in writing 7 days prior to bid.

F. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to the

Architect.

1.4.2. PRODUCT DATA

System components proposed in this specification shall be UL listed to operate together as a system. The supplier shall provide evidence, with his submittal, of listings of all proposed equipment and combinations of equipment.

For each product submitted provide the following information:

1. ***Manufacturer's catalog data, to include material description, agency approvals, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, dimensions, mounting requirements and accessories.***

   Product data sheets for system components shall be highlighted to indicate the specific products, features, or functions required to meet this specification.

   Alternate or as-equal products submitted under this contract shall provide a detailed line-by-line comparison of how the submitted product meets, exceeds, or does not comply with this specification.

2. Manufacturer's product installation sheets: A copy of the documentation that is required to be shipped with all listed products by UL.

1.4.3. SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit for approval three (3) sets of shop drawings to the consulting engineer for review and comment. Drawings shall be either D-size or E-size AutoCAD drawings and of a sufficient resolution to be completely read. Drawing sets shall be bound. Additional copies may be required at no additional cost to the project.

Contained in the title block of each drawing shall be symbol legends with device counts, wire tag legends, circuit schedules for all addressable and notification appliance circuits, the project name/address, and a drawing description which corresponds to that indicated in the drawing index on the coversheet drawing. A section of each drawing title block shall be reserved for revision numbers and notes.

Shop drawings shall meet the following requirements:

1. Shop drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
   a. Trained and certified by the manufacturer of the submitted equipment in fire-alarm system design.
   b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level IV minimum or a registered Professional Engineer.
2. **Coversheet** with project name, address and drawing index.
3. **General notes** drawing with peripheral device backbox size information, part numbers, device mounting height information, and the names, addresses, point of contact, and telephone numbers of all contract project team members.
4. Provide device **floor plans** for all areas served by the fire alarm system. Utilize the CAD Files provided by the consulting engineer in the preparation of the floor plans. Floor plans shall indicate accurate locations for all control and peripheral devices. Drawings shall be NO LESS THAN 1/8-INCH SCALE. If individual floors need to be segmented to accommodate the 1/8" scale requirements, KEY PLANS and BREAK-LINES shall be provided on the plans in an orderly and professional manner.
   o All addressable devices shall be shown. Coordinate the device address with the same device shown on the riser diagram.

- o Identify all notification appliances with a circuit and item number. Coordinate the circuit and item number with the same device shown on the riser diagram.
- o Show all raceways, marked for size, conductor count with type and size, showing the percentage of allowable National Electric Code fill used.
- o Areas required to meet intelligibility requirements shall be clearly identified. Wide area mass notification system plot drawings shall identify all project areas that must meet intelligibility requirements as well as environmentally sensitive areas on or off of the project site where system output shall be minimized.

5. Device **riser diagram**, which individually depict all control panels, annunciators, addressable devices, and notification appliances. Shall include a specific, proposed device description above each addressable device. Shall include a specific, discrete device address that corresponds to addresses shown on the floor plans. Drawings shall provide wire specifications, and wire identification for all conductors depicted on the riser diagram. All circuits shall have identifiers that shall correspond with those required on the control panel and floor plan drawings. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be depicted.
6. **Control panel drawing**(s) shall show internal component placement and all internal and field terminations. Provide details indicating where conduit connections shall be made to avoid conflicts with internally mounted batteries. For each additional fire alarm panel, a separate drawing which clearly indicated the panel designation, service and location of the control enclosure.
7. Provide typical **device wiring diagrams** that show all system components, and the respective field wiring. Wire type, gauge, and jacket shall be indicated. When an addressable module is used in multiple configurations for monitoring or controlling equipment, provide a drawing for each application. End-of-line resistors (and values) shall be shown.
8. Provide a fire alarm system **function matrix** that illustrates alarm input/out events in association with initiation devices. Matrix summary shall include system supervisory and trouble output functions.
9. **System Calculations** as detailed elsewhere in this specification.

Upon receipt of approved drawings from the Authority Having Jurisdiction, the supplier shall immediately forward two sets of drawings to the owner. These drawings shall either be stamped approved or a copy of the letter stating approval shall be included.

1.4.4. CLOSEOUT

Two (2) copies of the following documents shall be delivered to the building owner's representative at the time of system acceptance.

Project specific operating and maintenance manuals covering the system as installed. The manuals shall contain a description of the system architecture, inputs, notification signaling, auxiliary functions, annunciation, sequence of operations, expansion capability, application considerations and limitations. A generic instruction and operation manual shall not be acceptable.

Technical literature (manufacturer's data sheets and installation manuals/instructions) for all parts of the system, including control panels, smoke detectors, batteries, manual stations, alarm notification appliances, power supplies, and remote alarm transmission means.

Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

THE END-USER SHALL RETAIN COMPLETE RIGHTS AND OWNERSHIP TO ALL SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE RUNNING IN THE SYSTEM. The fire alarm equipment supplier shall provide hard and soft copies of the software database to the end-user at the end of the warranty period. The database provided shall be useable by any authorized and certified distributor of the product line and shall include all applicable passwords necessary for total and unrestricted use and modification of the database.

Drawings
Provide “As Built” drawings of record of all the shop drawings used in the installation of the system.

Refer to the Submittals - Shop Drawings section of this specification for drawing requirements.

Record of Completion
System supplier and contractor shall provide a certified test report to verify that the system and all components functioned properly and as intended.
A filled-out Record of Completion similar to NFPA 72, 2007 edition figure 4.5.2.1 shall be provided.

Warranty
Provide copies of the warranty documentation as detailed in the Warranty section of this specification.

Service Organization
Provide the name, address and telephone of the authorized factory representative.

Training
Conduct the required training as detailed in the Startup and Commissioning - Training section of this specification.

1.5. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1. QUALIFICATIONS OF SUPPLIER

The system supplier shall have a minimum of 10 years of experience in distribution and service of the proposed equipment brand.

The supplier shall have successfully designed and installed similar system fire detection, evacuation voice and visual signaling control components on a previous project of comparable scope, size and complexity.

The supplier shall have in-house engineering and project management capability consistent with the requirements of this project. The project shall be supervised by personnel certified by NICET as fire alarm Level IV technicians.

The supplier shall employ qualified and manufacturer certified system designers to perform the detailed engineering design, system calculations, for all the system equipment and programming.

The supplier shall produce all panel and equipment drawings, submittals, and operating manuals, as detailed elsewhere in this specification.

The supplier shall be responsible for providing qualified on-site representative(s) for coordination of system installation, and final system testing and commissioning in accordance with these specifications.

1.5.2. QUALIFICATIONS OF INSTALLER

A. Codes, Standards, Ordinances, and Permits:
   1. All work shall comply with the current codes adopted and enforced by the following agencies: Designer of Record, shall verify the edition of the applicable codes at the time of design and construction.
      a. Alabama Department of Construction Management

1) International Fire Code
2) International Mechanical Code
3) NFPA 70, National Electrical Code
4) ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

b. State Fire Marshal's Office (National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) National Fire Codes)
1) NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code
2) NFPA 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
3) NFPA 101, Life Safety Code

c. Tuscaloosa Fire and Rescue Service
1) International Fire Code and referenced standards

2. All work and products shall also conform to the following nationally recognized standards:
a. ANSI S3.41, Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
b. UL 864, Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
c. UL 1481, Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
d. UL 268, Smoke Detectors for Fire Protection Signaling Systems
e. UL 464, Audible Signal Appliances, 8th Edition
f. UL 1971, Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
g. UL 1480, Speakers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

3. All work and materials shall conform to all Federal, State and local codes and regulations governing the installation, including the current editions of the International Building and Fire Codes, and the codes, standards, guides and recommended practices included in the current NFPA National Fire Codes.

4. If there is a conflict between the referenced NFPA standards, federal, state or local codes, and this specification, it is the Contractor's responsibility to immediately bring the conflict to the attention of the Owner for resolution. Where conflict arises between the International Fire Code and NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, the most stringent code requirement will be enforced.

5. All devices, appliances, systems, equipment, and materials furnished and installed shall be new and listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) for their intended use. All equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the UL listing limitations. Listing requirements for separate voice, fire alarm systems, smoke control system equipment and smoke detectors shall be met. The Contractor shall provide evidence with his submittal of listings for all proposed equipment and combinations of equipment.

6. All devices, appliances, systems, equipment, and materials furnished and installed shall be of types or models approved and required by NFPA Standards or UL listing for use in systems and occupancies of this type.

7. The Contractor shall be responsible for filing of all documents, paying all fees (including, but not limited to plan checking and permit) and securing all permits, inspections, and approvals necessary for conducting this work. Upon receipt of approved drawings from the Authority Having Jurisdiction, the Contractor shall immediately forward two sets of drawings to the Owner. These drawings shall either be stamped approved or a copy of the letter stating approval shall be included.

B. Contractor Qualifications
1. The Contractor shall:
a. Any contractor or subcontractor engaged in the installation, modification, configuration, programming or testing of a fire alarm system shall have a valid State Fire Alarm permit. This includes the installation or termination of fire alarm wiring, devices, panels and other equipment.

b. Provide a job site supervisor/foreman who is to be present on site each day that work is actively in progress, as appropriate. The jobsite supervisor/foreman shall be a minimum National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level II in Fire Alarm Systems. A daily site visit is required as a minimum. This individual shall be the same person throughout the course of the project, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Owner.
c. System configuration, installation, programming, and testing shall be supervised by a technician who is NICET Level III or IV in Fire Alarm Systems, trained by the Contractor.
d. Hold all licenses and permits necessary to perform this work in Alabama thru the State of Alabama Fire Marshal's Office.
e. Have at least five years of experience in the installation of systems of this type and shall be familiar with all applicable local, state, and federal laws and regulations. Provide a project list representing projects of similar scope in the past three years including references.
f. Technicians, who shall be on-site or have a level of responsibility and involvement with this project, shall be submitted for review and acceptance. A copy of their NICET Certification (minimum Level III or IV, Fire Alarm Systems) shall be submitted with the submittal documents.
g. Be regularly engaged in the design, servicing, installation, and testing of fire detection, alarm, and emergency voice/alarm communication systems.

1.6. WARRANTY

1.6.1. INSTALLATION WORKMANSHIP AND PARTS

The contractor shall warranty the parts, installation, and workmanship for one (1) year from date of final acceptance. A copy of the manufacturer's warranty shall be provided with closeout documentation and included with the operation and installation manuals. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during the warranty period shall be included in the submittal bid.

During the warranty period, each year the contractor shall perform detector sensitivity testing and provide a report to the owner. If the system is UL Listed to perform automatic detector sensitivity testing without manual intervention, and if a detector falls outside of sensitivity window the system automatically indicates a devices trouble, then this requirement shall be waived. Documentation from UL shall be provided as proof of automatic sensitivity testing operation.

The system supplier shall maintain a service organization with adequate spare parts stock within 75 miles of the installation. Provide a telephone response to owner's questions within 4 hours and on-site assistance within 24 hours.

Permit the owner's fire alarm technicians to perform temporary bypasses and emergency repairs on the system without voiding the warranty.

1.7. STARTUP AND COMMISSIONING

1.7.1. TEST AND INSPECTION - FIRE AND MN

A. Testing, general

1. In addition to tests required in this Section, the Contractor shall perform all electrical and mechanical tests required by the equipment manufacturer, the Architect and the Authority having jurisdiction.

2. The contractor shall perform all testing in occupied facilities at times of day that present the lowest impact and disruption to business and activities. Coordinate all testing in occupied buildings with the building owner's representative to assure that fire alarm system testing does not interrupt operations. This may require extensive after hours work to perform such testing.>

3. All equipment, instruments, tools and labor required to conduct the system tests shall be provided by the installing contractor. At a minimum, the following equipment shall be made available testing:

   a. Ladders and scaffolds as required to reach all installed equipment.

   b. Meters for reading voltage, current and resistance.

   c. Two-way communication devices

   d. Simulated smoke, heat-producing devices for heat detectors, extension poles for introducing smoke into detectors, as needed.

   e. Manufacturer's instruments to measure air flow through duct smoke detectors.

   f. Decibel meter and intelligibility testing equipment.

   g. Status and diagnostic software and PC.

B. All testing shall utilize a written acceptance test plan for testing the system components and operation in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification. The contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the acceptance test plan, demonstrating the function of the system and verifying the correct operation of all system components, circuits, and system programming.

   1. The systems operation matrix created by the equipment supplier shall be used to identify each alarm input and verify all associated output functions.

C. The system test plan shall include but not be limited to the following:

   1. Visually inspect all wiring.

   2. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final acceptance test.

   3. System wiring shall be tested to demonstrate correct system response for the following conditions:

      a. Open, shorted, and grounded signal line circuits.

      b. Open, shorted, and grounded notification appliance circuits.

   4. System indications shall be demonstrated as follows:

      a. Correct message content for each alarm input at all system displays.

      b. Correct annunciator light for each alarm input at each graphic display.

      c. Correct history logging for all system activity.

      d. Correct sensitivity for all smoke detection devices. The use of system generated sensitivity reports is acceptable in meeting this requirement.

      e. Correct signals sent to the Central Monitoring Station.

   5. Notification appliances shall be demonstrated as follows:

a. All alarm notification appliances actuate as programmed

b. The system shall be tested for interior building audibility of 15 dBA-fast over ambient condition and intelligibility. Intelligibility shall be tested to ensure Common Intelligibility Standard (CIS) rating of 0.7 or Sound Transmission Index of 0.5 in all areas designated on the drawings to have intelligible audio. The mean value of at least 3 readings shall be required to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

c. HPSAs shall be tested for an outside audibility level of 15 dBA-fast over ambient condition and intelligibility. Intelligibility shall be tested to ensure Common Intelligibility Standard (CIS) rating of 0.7 or Sound Transmission Index of 0.5 in outdoor areas during normal weather conditions. Intelligibility may be less than 0.7 CIS in areas of the zone if it can be determined that a voice signal is being broadcast and an individual could walk less than 164 feet to find a location in the zone with at least 0.7 CIS. Values of 0.65 through 0.74 shall be rounded to 0.7. The mean value of at least 3 readings shall be required to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

d. For 24VDC NACS, measure and record the voltage at the most remote appliance on each notification appliance circuit, while operating.

6. System control functions shall be demonstrated as follows:

   a. In accordance with the system operation matrix.

7. System off premises reporting functions shall be demonstrated as follows:

   a. Correct information received for each alarm and trouble event

8. Secondary power supply (battery) capacity capabilities shall be demonstrated as follows:

   a. System battery voltages and charging currents shall be measured and recorded at the fire alarm control panels

   b. System battery voltages and charging currents shall again be measured and recorded at the fire alarm control panels.

9. Verify the “As Built” record drawings are accurate.

Preliminary Testing

Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that all devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of the written test plan. Correct any deficiencies, omissions or anomalies and retest the affected devices to assure proper function per the specification.

Acceptance Testing

1. A final acceptance test shall not be scheduled until the system manuals are provided to and approved by the owner and the following are provided at the job site:
   (1) “As Built” Record drawings of the system as actually installed
   (2) A copy of the system operation matrix.
2. The acceptance inspector shall use the system “As Built” record drawings in combination with the system operation matrix and the written acceptance test plan during the testing to verify system operation.
3. Should the system not perform to the above criteria it shall not be accepted and the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies and shall re-test the system at Contractor's expense in the

presence of the Architect using the same test criteria.

4. The building owner’s representative shall witness the final tests.
5. The central monitoring station and/or fire department shall be notified before final test in accordance with local requirements.
6. Operate every installed device to verify proper operation and correct annunciation at control panel.
7. Open signaling line circuits and notification appliance circuits in at least 2 locations to verify presence of supervision.

Test Reports

A "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" per the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in shall be prepared by the Contractor. Submit three (3) copies to the Architect. The report shall include, but not be limited to:

- A list of all equipment installed and wired.
- Certification that all equipment is properly installed and functions and conforms to these specifications.
- Sensitivity settings for each ionization and photoelectric detector as measured in place with the HVAC system operating.
- Technician's name, certificate number and date.

1.7.2. TRAINING

The system supplier shall schedule and present a minimum of eight (8) hours of formal site-specific instruction for the building owner, detailing the proper operation and maintenance of the installed system.

The instruction shall be presented in an organized and professional manner by a person factory trained in the operation and maintenance of the equipment and who is also thoroughly familiar with the installation.

The instruction shall cover the schedule of maintenance required by NFPA 72 and any additional maintenance recommended by the system manufacturer.

Copies of all training aids, presentations, etc. shall be left with the owner.

1.8. MAINTENANCE

1.8.1. SPARE PARTS

The contractor shall furnish the following extra material that matches the products installed. Spares shall be packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
Automatic detection devices - Two (2) percent of the installed quantity of each type, no less than one piece.

Manual fire alarm stations - Two (2) percent of the installed quantity of each type, no less than one piece.

Audible and visible devices - One (1) percent of the installed quantity of each type, but no less than two (2) devices.

Keys - A minimum of three (3) sets of keys shall be provided and appropriately identified.

1.8.2. MAINTENANCE CONTRACT

The supplier shall offer for the owner's consideration at the time of system submittal a priced inspection, test, maintenance and repair agreement for the installed system in compliance with the inspection and maintenance requirements of NFPA 72 for a period of 12 months, to commence after the expiration of the maintenance agreement included in this contract,

The owner shall have the option of renewing the agreement at the price quoted, in yearly increments up to a maximum of five (5) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The manufacturer of the system equipment shall be regularly involved in the design, manufacture, and distribution of the products specified in this document. These processes shall be monitored under a quality assurance program that meets ISO 9000/9001 requirements.

B. The catalog numbers used are those of EDWARDS, a UTC Company or equal, and constitute the type and quality of equipment to be furnished.

C. If equipment of another manufacturer is to be submitted for approval as equal, the contractor shall, at the time of bid, list all exceptions taken to these specifications, all variances from these Specifications and all substitutions of operating capabilities or equipment called for in these specifications and forward said list to the engineer. Any such exceptions, variances or substitutions not listed at the time of bid and are subsequently identified in the submittal, shall be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment. Final determination of compliance with these specifications shall rest with the engineer, who, at his discretion, may require proof of performance.

D. Alternate product submissions shall provide proof of no less than three (3) factory authorized and certified manufacturer's distributors within 50 miles of the project job site. These distributors shall provide installation support, shall have a service organization capable of 24-hour emergency call service and SHALL HAVE BEEN CONTRACTED AND DELIVERED NO LESS THAN FIVE (5) SIMILIAR PROJECTS USING THE SUBMITTED PRODUCT OVER THE PAST YEAR. Alternate submissions without the required references shall be rejected.

E. Alternate product submissions based upon use of a product line considered proprietary in its distribution, design, application software, or ongoing maintenance and repair shall not acceptable. Proof of a product's non-proprietary nature shall be the burden of the contractor at the time of bid and shall be in the form of written documentation. The determination of a product's compliance to this requirement shall be exclusively that of the engineer.

   All products used shall be of a single manufacturer. All products shall be listed by the manufacturer for their intended purpose. Submission of notification appliances, auxiliary relays, or documentation from other than a single manufacturer shall not be acceptable and will be grounds for immediate disapproval without comment.

F. Approved Products: All panels and peripheral devices shall be of the standard product of single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name of each component. The catalog numbers specified under this section are those of EDWARDS, a UTC Company, and shall constitute the type, product quality, material and desired operating features.

2.2. FIRE ALARM PANEL

2.2.1. GENERAL - FIRE

Overview
All materials, equipment, accessories, devices and other facilities and appurtenances covered by these specifications or noted on the drawings shall be new, best suited for the intended use and shall conform to applicable and recognized standards for their use, and supplied by a single manufacturer. Should any equipment provided under this specification be supplied by a different manufacturer, that equipment shall be recognized compatible by BOTH manufacturers and listed as such as required by Underwriters' Laboratories.

The fire alarm control panel(s) shall be a multi-processor based networked system designed specifically for fire, one-way and two-way emergency audio communications, smoke control, <extinguishing agent releasing system>, and guard patrol applications. The control panel shall be listed and approved for the application standard(s) as listed in the References section of this specification.

The control panel shall include all required hardware, software, and site-specific system programming to provide a complete and operational system. The control panel(s) shall be designed such that interactions between any applications can be configured and modified using software provided by the manufacturer. The control panel(s) operational priority shall assure that life safety takes precedence among the activities coordinated by the control panel.

The operating controls shall be located in a dead-front steel enclosure behind a locked door with viewing window. All control modules shall be labeled, and all zone locations shall be identified. All panel modules shall be placement supervised for and signal a trouble if damaged or removed.

System Features
Each control panel shall include the following capabilities:

Supervision of the system electronics, wiring, detection devices and software
Up to 2500 analog/addressable input/output points
Network connections with up to 63 other control panels and annunciators.
Support multiple dialers (DACTs) and modems
Two communication ports
An internal audible signal with different patterns to distinguish between alarm, supervisory, trouble and monitor events
Support multiple 24 VDC and Audio NACs
User configurable switches and LED indicators to support auxiliary functions
Log up to 1740 chronological events
The ability to download all applications and firmware from the configuration computer at a single location on the fire network
A real-time clock for time stamps and timed event control
Electronic addressing of intelligent addressable devices
Provide an independent hardware watchdog to supervise software and CPU operation
"Dry" alarm, trouble and supervisory relay contacts
Control panel modules shall plug in to a chassis assembly for ease of maintenance
Field wiring shall connect to the panel using removable connectors

User Oriented Features
Each control panel shall include the following user-oriented features:

An LCD user interface control/display that shall annunciate and control system functions.
Provide discreet system control switches for reset, alarm silence, panel silence, drill switch, previous message switch, next message switch and details.

A “lamp test” feature shall verify operation of all visual indicators on the panel.
An authorized user shall have the ability to operate or modify system functions including system time, date, passwords, holiday dates, restart the system and clear control panel event history file.
An authorized user shall have the ability to disable/enable devices, zones, actions, timers, and sequences.
An authorized user shall have the ability to activate/restore outputs, actions, sequences, and simulate detector smoke levels.
An authorized user shall have the ability to enter time and date, reconfigure an external port for download programming, initiate programming, and change passwords.

An authorized user shall have the ability to test the functions of the installed system.
Service groups shall facilitate one-man walk testing. Service/test groups shall be capable of being configured with any combination of addressable devices, independent of SLC wiring. It shall be possible to program alternate device responses when the device’s service group is active. Devices not in an active service group shall process all events normally.

Provide internal system diagnostics and maintenance user interface controls to display/report the power, communication, and general status of specific panel components, detectors, and modules.

SLC loop controller diagnostics shall identify common alarm, trouble, ground fault, Class A fault, and map faults. Map faults include wire changes, device type changes by location, device additions/deletions and conventional open, short, and ground conditions. Ground faults on the supervised circuit wiring of remote addressable modules shall be identified by device address.

An authorized user shall have the ability to generate a report history for alarm, supervisory, monitor, trouble, smoke verification, watchdog, and restore activity.

System reports shall provide detailed description of the status of system parameters for corrective action or for preventative maintenance programs. Reports shall be displayed by the operator interface or capable of being printed on a printer.

An authorized user shall have the ability to display/report the condition of addressable analog detectors. Reports shall include device address, device type, percent obscuration, and maintenance indication. The maintenance indication shall provide the user with a measure of contamination of a device upon which cleaning decisions can be made.

Programmability
A Windows-based Configuration Utility (CU) shall be used to create the site-specific system programming. The utility shall facilitate programming of any input point to any output point. The utility shall allow customization of fundamental system operations using initiating events to start actions, timers, sequences and logical algorithms.

- Zoning of initiation devices.
- Initiation of events by time of day, day of week, day of year.
- Initiation of events by matrix groups (X-Y coordinate relationships) for releasing systems.
- Initiation of events using OR, AND NOT and counting functions.
- Prioritizing system events.
- Programmable activation of detector sounder bases by detector, groups of bases, or all bases.
- Directing selected device messages to specific panel annunciators
- Detector sensitivity selection by time of day
- Support of 256 Central Monitoring Station accounts and directing selected device messages to any one of ten Central Monitoring Stations.

The configuration utility shall time and date stamp all changes to the site-specific program and shall facilitate program versioning and shall store all previous program version data. The utility shall provide a

compare feature to identify the differences between different versions of the site-specific program.

The configuration utility shall be capable of generating reports which detail the configurations of all fire alarm panels, addressable devices and their configuration settings including generating electrical maps of the addressable device SLCs.

The configuration utility shall support the use of bar code readers to expedite electronic addressing and custom programming functions.

Please refer to the *General, System Description Section* for this project's site-specific system operating requirements.

The fire alarm control panel shall be an EDWARDS 3-CPU3 and support components in an appropriately sized enclosure.

2.2.2. POWER SUPPLY

System power supply(s) shall be a high efficiency switched mode design providing multiple supervised power limited 24 VDC output circuits as required by the panel and external loads fed by the panel. Initial power supply loading shall not exceed 80% of power supply capacity in order to allow for future system expansion.

Each system power supply shall be individually supervised. Power supply trouble signals shall identify the specific supply and the nature of the trouble condition.

It shall be possible to parallel system power supplies to increase capacity or to provide redundant operation.

Upon failure of normal (AC) power, the affected portion(s) of the system shall automatically switch over to secondary power without losing any system functionality.

All system power supplies shall be capable of recharging their associated batteries, from a fully discharged condition to a capacity sufficient to allow the system to perform consistent with the requirements of this section, in 48 hours maximum.

All standby batteries shall be continuously monitored by the power supply. The power supply shall be able to perform an automatic load test of batteries and indicate a trouble condition if the batteries fall outside a predetermined range. Power supplies shall incorporate the ability to adjust the charge rate of batteries based on ambient temperatures. The power supply shall automatically disconnect the battery before low voltage damages the battery. Low battery and disconnection of battery power supply conditions shall immediately annunciated as battery trouble and identify the specific power supply(s) affected.

Batteries shall utilize sealed lead acid chemistry. Initial battery capacity shall provide 125% of calculated capacity requirements in order to allow for future system expansion.

All AC power connections shall be to the building's designated emergency electrical power circuit and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 72. The power circuit disconnect means shall be clearly labeled FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL and shall have a red marking. The location of the circuit disconnect shall be labeled permanently inside each control panel the disconnect serves.

The power supply shall be an EDWARDS 3-PPS/M series.

2.2.3. USER INTERFACE

2.2.3.1. PANEL LCD AND COMMON CONTROLS

The system shall be designed and equipped to receive, monitor, and annunciate signals from devices and circuits installed throughout the facility.

Each fire alarm control panel (system node) shall be capable of supporting a backlit LCD display. The display on each system node shall be configurable to *display* the status of any and/or all combinations of all alarm, supervisory, trouble, monitor, or service group event messages on the network. Each LCD display on the system shall be capable of being programmed to allow *control* functions of any combination of nodes on the entire network. The system shall support both 168 character and 960-character LCD displays on the same network.

The LCD display shall provide separate alarm, trouble, supervisory, and monitor event queues of to minimize operator confusion. Receipt of alarm, trouble, and supervisory signals shall activate integral audible devices at the control panel(s) and at each remote annunciation device. The integral audible devices shall produce a sound output upon activation of not less than 85 dBA at 10 feet.

The LCD display shall contain the following system status indicators:
System Power Indicator
System Test Indicator
System CPU Fail Indicator
Ground Fault Indicator
Disabled Points Indicator
System Normal Indicator
System Common Alarm Indicator
System Common Trouble Indicator
System Common Supervisory Indicator
System Common Monitor Event Indicator

The LCD display shall contain the following system switch/indicators:
System Reset Switch with Indicator
System Alarm Silence Switch with Indicator
System Panel Silence Switch with Indicator
Drill Switch with Indicator
Alarm Acknowledge Switch with Indicator
Trouble Acknowledge Switch with Indicator
Supervisory Acknowledge Switch with Indicator
Monitor Acknowledge Switch with Indicator

The LCD display shall contain the following system function switches
System Event Message Queue Scroll Switch.
Event Details Switch (provides an additional 2000-character message about the device highlighted by the operator.)
Command Menu Switch
10-Digit Keypad with Enter and Backspace switches

The user interface shall provide a backlit LCD that will allow custom event messages of up to 42 characters. The interface shall provide a minimum of eight lines by 21 characters and provide the emer-

gency user hands free viewing of the first and last highest priority events. The last highest priority event shall always display and update automatically. Events shall be automatically placed in one of four easy to access queues. It shall be possible to scroll through and view specific alarm, trouble, supervisory and monitor events separately. Having to scroll through a mixed list of event types shall not be considered as equal. The total number of active and disabled events by type shall be displayed. Visual indication shall be provided of any event type that has not been acknowledged or viewed. It shall be possible to customize the designation of all user interface LEDs and Switches for local language requirements.

Instructional text messages shall support a maximum of 2,000 characters each.

The system 168-character LCD display shall be an EDWARDS model 3-LCD.

The user interface shall provide a backlit LCD that will allow custom event messages of up to 42 characters. The interface shall provide a minimum of 24 lines by 40 characters and provide the emergency user hands free viewing of the first seven (7) and last highest priority events. The last highest priority event shall always display and update automatically. Events shall be automatically placed in one of four easy to access queues. It shall be possible to view specific alarm, trouble, supervisory and monitor events separately. Having to scroll through a mixed list of event types shall not be considered as equal. The total number of active events by type shall be displayed. Visual indication shall be provided of any event type that has not been acknowledged or viewed. It shall be possible to customize the designation of all user interface LEDs and Switches for local language requirements.

Instructional text messages support a maximum of 2,000 characters each.

The system 960-character LCD display shall be a EDWARDS model 3-LCDXL1.

2.2.3.2. LEDS AND SWITCHES

A modular series of switches and LED indicators shall be available to customize the fire alarm control panel operation in accordance with this specification. All LED and switch functions shall be software programmable. Switches shall be configurable for momentary, maintained, toggle, or “exclusive or” operation as required by the application. LEDs shall be configurable for slow flash, fast flash or steady operation. LED/Switch modules shall be capable of mounting in any available fire panel module position. All LED/Switch modules shall be supervised. LEDs shall be available in a variety of colors to facilitate identification from a distance. The LED/Switch modules shall provide ample room for custom function text labels under a protective membrane. ***Provide a minimum of 12 Programmable Switches to be installed at the ACU/FACP and at each of the Local Operating Consoles (LOCs). Coordinate with Owner for programming and special function assignment of switches.***

The LED/Switch modules shall be EDWARDS 3-24x series, 3-12xx series, and 3-6/3S1xxx series devices.

2.2.3.3. AUDIO ANNUNCIATION AND CONTROL

Provide a master one-way emergency audio control unit as part of the main fire alarm control panel. The emergency audio control shall contain a paging microphone and shall be capable of generating and delivering multi-channel audio messages simultaneously over copper and/or fiber media to remote parts of the facility.

All audio messages and live pages shall originate at the one-way audio control unit. The one-way audio control unit shall store up to 32 minutes of pre-recorded audio messages digitally as WAV files. These messages shall be automatically directed to various areas in a facility under program control. The unit shall have the capacity to store up to 200 individual audio messages and to simultaneously play back

seven (7) different messages in addition to live page message. ***Coordinate with Civic Center Personnel to create and program up to 12 different audio message WAV files per owner and AHJ requirements that can be directed up to 7 different zones simultaneously in addition to live paging to an eighth zone.***

During non-alarm conditions, the control unit shall continuously distribute a default audio message to all amplifiers, providing total audio path supervision. To enhance system survivability, each remote FACP cabinet containing an amplifier shall play the default audio message in the event of a fire AND a control network system failure.

The one-way emergency audio control shall provide control switches to direct live paging messages as follows:

- "All Call" to direct the page messages to all areas in the facility, overriding all other messages and tones.
- "Page to Evacuation Area" to direct the message to the evacuation area(s), overriding all other messages and tones.
- "Page to Alert Area" to direct page messages to the area(s) receiving the alert message and tones, overriding all other messages and tones.
- "Page to Balance Building" to direct page messages to the areas) in the facility NOT receiving either the evacuation area or alert area messages.
- "Page by Phone" switch to select the firefighter's telephone system as the paging source.

The system shall automatically deliver a preannounce tone of 1000 Hz for three seconds when the emergency operator presses the microphone PTT key. A 'ready to page' LED shall flash during the preannounce phase and turn steady when the system is ready for the user's page delivery. The system shall include a page deactivation timer which activates for 3 seconds when the emergency user releases the microphone talk key. Should the user subsequently press the microphone key during the deactivation period a page can be delivered immediately. Should the timer complete its cycle the system shall automatically restore emergency signaling and any subsequent paging will be preceded by the pre-announce tone. A VU display shall indicate voice level to the emergency operator.

The one-way audio control unit shall be capable of supporting up to 64 remote microphone inputs and a line level audio input.

The fire alarm control panels shall support remote cabinets with zoned amplifiers to receive, amplify and distribute messages through speakers over supervised circuits.

The master one-way emergency audio control unit shall be an EDWARDS 3-ASU.

2.2.3.4. REMOTE MICROPHONE

Remote microphones shall be included in the LOCs as indicated on the drawings.

The remote microphone shall facilitate live page announcements over the ACU/FACP system from locations distant from the ACU/FACP. It shall be possible to connect up to 63 remote microphones to an ACU/FACP.

The remote microphone shall feature a Push-to-Talk switch, local and remote page active LEDs, and a trouble LED.

The remote microphone shall operate on filtered-regulated 24 VDC power derived from the panel power supply. Power shall be supplied directly from the ACU/FACP or listed auxiliary power supply, ensuring a

reliable and monitored power source.

The remote microphone shall be an EDWARDS 3-REMIC series.

2.2.3.5. REPORTS
The system shall provide the operator with system reports that give detailed description of the status of system parameters for corrective action, or for preventative maintenance programs. The system shall provide these reports via the main LCD and shall be capable of being printed on any system printer.

The system shall provide a report that gives a sensitivity listing of all detectors that have less than 80% environmental compensation remaining. The system shall provide a report that provides a sensitivity (% Obscuration per foot) listing of any particular detector.

When addressable CO detectors are installed, performing a “sensitivity” check from the panel shall report the approximate number months of sensor life remaining.

The system shall provide a report that gives a listing of the sensitivity of all of the detectors on any given panel in the system, or any given analog/addressable device loop within any given panel.

The system shall provide a report that gives a chronological listing of at least the last 1000 system events.

The system shall provide a listing of all of the firmware revision listings for all of the installed components in the system.

2.2.4. SIGNALING LINE CIRCUITS

2.2.4.1. EST3 SYSTEM
The signaling line circuit connecting panels/nodes to intelligent addressable devices including, detectors, monitor modules, control modules, isolation modules, intrusion detection modules and notification circuit modules shall be Class B (style 4). All signaling line circuits shall be supervised and power limited.

When the addressable devices on a signaling line circuit cover more than one designated fire/smoke compartment, a wire-to-wire short on the circuit shall not affect the operation of the addressable devices in other fire/smoke compartments.

Each SLC shall support 125 addressable detector addresses and 125 module addresses. The SLC shall support 100% of all addressable devices in alarm and provide support for a 100% compliment of detector isolator bases. Initial circuit loading shall not exceed 80% in order to allow for future system expansion.

T-taps (branching) shall be permitted on Class B circuits. Where possible, the devices installed at the end of each branch should be easily accessible for troubleshooting, e.g. a pull station at normal mounting height.

The addressable device SLC module shall be UL Listed for use with code compliant, electrically sound existing wiring.

Each intelligent addressable device shall transmit information about its location with respect to other devices on the circuit. This information shall be used to create an “As-Built” wiring diagram as well as provide enhanced supervision of a device’s physical location. The device message and programmed system output function shall be associated with the device’s location on the SLC circuit location and not a device address.

The SLC module shall allow replacement of “same type” devices without the need to address and reload the “location” parameters on replacement device.

The SLC/Panels shall notify the user when programmed devices are detected on the SLC circuit. The SLC/Panels shall notify the user when the wrong device type is installed at a location configured for a different device type on the SLC circuit.

Should an SLC Controller CPU fail to communicate, the SLC circuit shall go into the stand-alone mode. The circuit shall be capable of producing a loop alarm if an alarm type device becomes active during stand-alone mode to enhance system integrity.

The addressable device signaling line circuit module shall be an EDWARDS 3-SDDC1 series.

2.2.5. NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUITS

2.2.5.1. NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUITS

General
All notification circuits shall be supervised, and power limited. Non-power limited circuits are not acceptable. All notification appliance circuits shall be Class B (Style "Y").
Initial circuit loading shall not exceed 80% in order to allow for future system expansion.

24 VDC Notification Appliance circuits
Notification appliance circuits shall have a minimum circuit output rating of 2 amps @ 24 VDC

24VDC NACs shall be polarized and provide both strobe synchronization and a horn silence signals on a single pair of wires.

Audio Notification Appliance Circuits
Audio notification appliance circuits shall be polarized and have a minimum circuit output rating of 50 watts @ 25V audio, and 35 watts @ 70V audio.

2.2.5.2. AUDIO AMPLIFIERS

Each audio power amplifier shall have integral audio signal de-multiplexers, allowing the amplifier to select any one of eight digitized audio channels as directed by system programming.

Audio amplifiers shall be power limited and protected from short circuits conditions on the audio circuit wiring. Each amplifier output shall provide a selectable 25/70 Vrms output, suitable for connection to emergency speakers.

To enhance system survivability in the event of a total loss of audio data communications, all amplifiers shall default to the local “EVAC” tone generator channel. If the local panel has an alarm condition, then all amplifiers will sound the EVAC message on their speaker circuits. In the event of a loss of the fully digitized, multiplexed audio riser data, the audio amplifiers shall automatically default to an internally generated alarm tone which shall sound a 3-3-3 temporal pattern.

<Provide a standby audio amplifier that shall automatically sense the failure of a primary amplifier, and automatically program themselves to select and de-multiplex the same audio information channel of the failed primary amplifier, and fully replace the function of the failed amplifier.>

Amplifiers shall also include a 24 VDC notification appliance circuit rated at 24Vdc @ 3.5A for connection

of visible (strobe) appliances. This circuit shall be fully programmable.

Provide as minimum, one twenty (20) watt audio amplifier per paging zone. Initial amplifier loading shall not exceed 80% in order to allow for future system expansion. Calculations shall assume each speaker is connected at one (1) watt.

All NAC boosters and amplifier panels shall be combination NAC booster and amplifier panels contained in one cabinet and shall have a minimum of 100 Watts @ 25 Vrms for speaker circuits and 10A @ 24 Vdc for visible (strobe) appliance each.

Audio amplifiers shall be EDWARDS 3-ZA series devices.

2.2.6. INITIATING DEVICE CIRCUITS

2.2.6.1. INITIATING DEVICE CIRCUITS

Conventional (2-wire) initiating device circuits monitoring manual fire alarm stations, smoke and heat detectors, waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump functions, and air pressure supervisory switches shall be Class B (Style "A" or "B").

Initiating device circuits shall be configurable for latched or non-latched operation and configurable to initiate alarm, supervisory or monitor events.

End-of-line resistors for conventional initiating device circuits shall be covered with insulated tubing, terminated with ring lugs and display a UL label.

2.2.7. OFF PREMISES COMMUNICATIONS

2.2.7.1. DACT

The system shall provide off premises communications capability using a Digital Alarm Communications Transmitter (DACT) for sending system events to multiple Central Monitoring Station (CMS) receivers over conventional telephone lines.

The system shall provide the CMS(s) with point identification of system events using 4/2, Contact ID ID (SIA DC-05) or SIA DCS protocols.

The dialer shall support up to 255 individual accounts and to send account information to eight (8) different receivers, each having a primary and secondary telephone access number. System events shall be capable of being directed to one or more receivers depending on event type or location as specified by the system design.

In the event of a fire alarm panel CPU failure during a fire alarm condition, the DACT degrade mode shall transmit a general fire alarm signal to the CMS.

The owner shall arrange for two (2) dedicated loop-start phone lines to be terminated using two RJ31X jacks within 5 ft of the main fire alarm control panel.

The DACT shall be an EDWARDS 3-MODCOM(P).

Provide a UL Fire Listed Sole Path Cellular Communicator for delivery of Alarm, Trouble, and Supervisory Signals.

2.3. REMOTE BOOSTER POWER SUPPLY

2.3.1. REMOTE BOOSTER POWER SUPPLY

Install Remote NAC Power Supplies (boosters) at the locations shown on the drawings, as required, to minimize NAC voltage drops. Remote NAC power supplies shall be treated as peripheral NAC devices and shall not be considered fire alarm control units.

The NAC power supplies shall be fully enclosed in a surface mounted steel enclosure with hinged door and cylinder lock and finished in red enamel. Door keys shall be the identical to FACP enclosure keys. The enclosure shall have factory installed mounting brackets for additional UL listed fire alarm equipment within its cabinet. Enclosures shall be sized to allow ample space for interconnection of all components and field wiring, and up to 10AH batteries. The enclosure shall have provisions for an optional tamper switch. All FACP addressable control modules required to initiate the required NAC power supply output functions shall be installed within the NAC power supply enclosure

Remote NAC power supply *input* circuits shall be configurable as Class B supervised inputs or for connection to any 6 to 45 VDC initiation source.

Remote booster power supplies shall provide four (4) synchronized Class B supervised or two (2) Class A, power limited, 24VDC filtered and regulated Notification Appliance Circuits (NACs). Each NAC output shall be configurable as a continuous 24Vdc auxiliary power output circuit. The booster power supply shall be capable of a total output of <6> 10 amps.

The power supply NACs shall be configurable to operate independently at any one of the following rates: continuous synchronized, or 3-3-3 temporal. It shall be possible to configure the NACs to follow the main FACP NAC or activate from intelligent addressable synchronized modules. All visible <audible> NACs within the facility shall be synchronized.

Upon failure of primary AC power, the remote power supply shall automatically switch over to secondary battery power without losing any system functions. It shall be possible to delay reporting of an AC power failure for up to 6 hours. All standby batteries shall be continuously monitored by the power supply. Low battery and disconnection of battery power supply conditions shall immediately annunciated as locally as battery trouble. All power supply trouble conditions (DC power failure, ground faults, low batteries, and IDC/NAC circuit faults) shall identify the specific remote power supply affected at the main FACP. All power supply trouble conditions except loss of AC power shall report immediately. Interconnecting NAC Booster power supplies in a manner which prevents identification of an individual power supply trouble shall not be considered as an equal.

The remote booster power supply shall be capable of recharging up to 24AH batteries to 70% capacity in 24 hours maximum. Batteries provided shall be sized to meet the same power supply performance requirements as the main FACP, as detailed elsewhere in this specification.

All AC power connections shall be to the building's designated dedicated emergency electrical power circuit. The power circuit disconnect means shall be clearly labeled FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL and shall have a red marking. The location of the circuit disconnect shall be labeled permanently inside each remote NAC power supply the disconnect serves.

All NAC boosters and amplifier panels shall be combination NAC booster and amplifier panels contained in one cabinet and shall have a minimum of 100 Watts @ 25 Vrms for speaker circuits and 10A @ 24 Vdc for visible (strobe) appliances.

The remote NAC power supplies shall be EDWARDS model BPS/APS series devices.

2.4. ANNUNCIATORS

2.4.1. LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES

Provide a UL864 listed surface mounted local operating consoles at the locations shown on the drawings.

The LOC shall utilize standard fire alarm user interface components to provide the ability to operate the Autonomous Control Unit/Fire Alarm Control Panel functions from alternate locations within the building. The LOC shall be capable of receiving the same event information and issuing the same system commands as the ACU/FACP to which it is connected, as specified in the functional matrix elsewhere in this specification. Functions shall include initiating all pre-recorded messages and live page messages.

The following common indicators and controls shall be provided on the LOC.
The LOC shall include an integral LCD text annunciator. The LOC shall include an integral remote microphone for fire audio system paging. LOC Power, System Trouble, and Signal Silenced LEDs; System Reset, Silence, Trouble Silence, Drill and Lamp Test push buttons. ***Provide a minimum of 12 Programmable Switches to be installed at each of the Local Operating Consoles (LOCs). Coordinate with Owner for programming and special function assignment of switches.***

The LOC shall be equipped with a key locked see-through door mounting. The LOC shall be powered by a battery backed up nominal 24 VDC power source.

The mass notification LOC remote annunciator shall be EDWARDS 3-ANN series.

2.5. PERIPHERAL COMPONENTS

2.5.1. ADDRESSABLE

2.5.1.1. DETECTORS

2.5.1.1.1. PHOTOELECTRIC DETECTOR

Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors at the locations shown on the drawings.

When mounted in a sounder base, the detector shall initiate a temporal 3-3-3 when smoke is detected.

The photoelectric smoke detector shall be suitable for direct insertion into air ducts up to 3 ft (0.91m) high and 3 ft (0.91m) wide with air velocities up to4,000 ft/min. (0-25.39 m/sec) without requiring specific duct detector housings or supply tubes.

Each smoke detector shall be individually programmable to operate at any one of five (5) sensitivity settings. The detector shall also store pre-alarm and alternate pre-alarm sensitivity settings. Pre alarm sensitivity values shall be configurable in 5% increments of the alarm and alternate alarm sensitivity settings respectively. The detector shall be able to differentiate between a long-term drift above the pre alarm threshold and fast rise above the threshold. The detector shall monitor the sensitivity of the smoke sensor. If the sensitivity shifts outside the UL limits, a trouble signal shall be sent to the panel. It shall be possible to automatically change the sensitivity of individual intelligent addressable smoke detectors for day and night (alternate) periods.

Each detector shall utilize an environmental compensation algorithm that shall automatically adjust for background environmental conditions such as dust, temperature, and pressure. The detector shall

provide a maintenance alert signal when 80% (dirty) of the available compensation range has been used. The detector shall provide a dirty fault signal when 100% or greater compensation has been used.

The photoelectric smoke detector shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-PD.

2.5.1.1.2. DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR

Provide intelligent low-profile photoelectric duct smoke detectors / remote test switches at the locations shown on the drawings.

The intelligent duct smoke detector shall operate in ducts having from 100ft/min to 4,000ft/min air velocity. The detector shall be suitable for operation over a temperature range of -20 to 158F° and offer a harsh environment gasket option. The detector shall utilize an air exhaust tube and an air sampling inlet tube that extends into the duct air stream up to ten (10) feet. Design of the detector shall permit sampling tube installation from either side of the detector and permit sampling tube installation in 45- degree increments to ensure proper alignment with duct airflow. Drilling templates and gaskets to facilitate locating and mounting the housing shall be provided.

The intelligent duct smoke detector shall obtain information from a photoelectric sensing element. The detector shall be able to differentiate between a long-term drift above the pre alarm threshold and fast rise above the threshold. The detector shall monitor the sensitivity of the smoke sensor. If the sensitivity shifts outside the UL limits, a trouble signal shall be sent to the panel

Each detector shall utilize an environmental compensation algorithm that shall automatically adjust for background environmental conditions such as dust, temperature, and pressure. The detector shall provide a maintenance alert signal when 80% (dirty) of the available compensation range has been used. The detector shall provide a dirty fault signal when 100% or greater compensation has been used.

The intelligent duct smoke detector shall provide a form “C” auxiliary alarm relay rated at 2amps @ 30Vdc. The position of the relay contact shall be supervised by the control panel software. Operation of the relay shall be controlled either by its respective detector processor or under program control from the control panel as required by the application. Detector relays not capable of programmed operation independent of the detector’s state shall not be considered as equal. The detector shall be equipped with a local magnet-activated test switch.

Each duct detector shall be installed and testing in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions, including pressure differential and, velocity testing. Test results shall be submitted to the owner.

Remote test switches/LED indicators shall be provided below the detector on the ceiling to indicate location of the detector in non-mechanical areas, at locations indicated on the drawings.

The Intelligent Photoelectric Duct Smoke Detector shall be an EDWARDS model SIGA-SD.

The remote key operated test switch / LED shall be a EDWARDS model SD-TRK

2.5.1.1.3. FIXED HEAT DETECTOR

Provide intelligent fixed temperature heat detectors at the locations shown on the drawings.

The detector shall continually monitor the temperature of the air in its surroundings to minimize thermal lag to the time required to process an alarm. The detector shall utilize a low mass thermistor heat sensor and operate at a nominal fixed temperature alarm point rating of 135^{o}F (57^{o}C). The integral microprocessor shall determine if an alarm condition exists and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of

thermistor data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be considered as equal.

The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 50 ft (15.24m) centers and also be suitable for wall mount applications.

The Intelligent fixed temperature detector shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-HFD.

2.5.1.1.4. RATE OF RISE DETECTOR
Provide intelligent combination fixed temperature / rate-of-rise heat detectors at the locations shown on the drawings.

The detector shall continually monitor the temperature of the air in its surroundings to minimize thermal lag to the time required to process an alarm. The detector shall utilize a low mass thermistor heat sensor and operate at a nominal fixed temperature alarm point rating of 135°F and at a temperature rate-of-rise alarm point of 15°F per minute. The integral microprocessor shall determine if an alarm condition exists and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of thermistor data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be considered as equal.

The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 50 ft centers and also be suitable for wall mount applications.
The Intelligent combination fixed temperature / rate-of-rise heat detector shall an EDWARDS SIGA-HRD.

2.5.1.1.5. CO DETECTOR
Provide addressable carbon monoxide (CO) detectors at the locations shown on the drawings.

The CO detector shall provide a signal to the control panel for programming system responses. When mounted in a sounder base, the detector shall be capable of initiating a temporal 4-4-4-4 signal when CO is detected. The detector shall be listed under standard UL-2075.

The electro-chemical CO sensor shall generate a CO alarm in compliance with UL-2034 requirements. The sensor shall have a nominal six-year life. Performing a “sensitivity” check from the panel shall report the approximate number months of sensor life remaining. When the sensor approaches the end of its useful life, it shall transmit a maintenance condition to the control panel, indicating the CO sensor board replacement is required. Only when the sensor is no longer operational shall a trouble condition be sent to the control panel. Detectors that transmit a common trouble indication for both sensor end-of-life and other causes of detector trouble shall not be considered as equal.

Placing the CO detector in test mode shall facilitate the use of direct injection of small quantities of CO to check detector functionality.

The CO detector shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-COD.

2.5.1.1.6. STANDARD BASE
Provide standard detector bases suitable for mounting on either North American 1-gang, 3½ or 4-inch octagon box and 4-inch square box, European BESA or 1-gang box.

The bases shall utilize a twist-lock design and provide screw terminals for all field wiring connections.

The base shall contain no active electronics and support all Signature series detector types.

The base shall be capable of supporting a Remote Alarm LED Indicator. Provide remote LED alarm indicators where shown on the plans.

Removal of the respective detector shall not affect communications with other detectors.

The standard addressable detector base shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-SB or SB4.

The remote LED indicator shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-LED

2.5.1.2. MANUAL STATIONS

2.5.1.2.1. DOUBLE ACTION SINGLE STAGE
Provide addressable double action, single stage fire alarm stations at the locations shown on the drawings.

The manual station shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 ½ (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 ½ (38mm) deep 4 square boxes with 1-gang covers. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.

The fire alarm station shall utilize red polycarbonate construction with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in a contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation and incorporate an internal toggle switch.

The manual pull station will have an addressable module integral to the unit.

The station reset key shall match the control panel key.

Manual pull stations that initiated an alarm condition when opening the unit are not acceptable.

The addressable double action, single stage manual fire alarm station shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-278.

2.5.1.3. MODULES

2.5.1.3.1. ONE INPUT MONITOR
Provide addressable single input multifunction modules at the locations shown on the drawings.

The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.

Each module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B input circuit configurable as one of the following "personalities."
1. Normally-Open Alarm Latching (for alarm initiation applications)
2. Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (for waterflow switch applications)
3. Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (for limit switch and monitor applications)
4. Normally-Open Active Latching (for tamper switch and supervisory applications)

Each module shall identify and report by device address, ground faults and opens associated with its initiating device circuit, to the control panel. Single function modules or without individual ground fault detection identification capability shall not be considered as equal.

The Intelligent Single Input Module shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-CT1.

2.5.1.3.2. TWO INPUT MONITOR

Provide addressable dual input multifunction modules at the locations shown on the drawings.

The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2½" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.

Each module shall provide two (2) supervised Class B input circuit configurable as one of the following "personalities."
1. Normally-Open Alarm Latching (for alarm initiation applications)
2. Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (for waterflow switch applications)
3. Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (for limit switch and monitor applications)
4. Normally-Open Active Latching (for tamper switch and supervisory applications)

Each module shall identify and report by device address, ground faults and opens associated with its initiating device circuits, to the control panel. Single function modules or without individual ground fault detection identification capability shall not be considered as equal.

The Addressable Dual Input Module shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-CT2.

2.5.1.3.3. NOTIFICATION CIRCUIT

Provide addressable notification appliance circuit modules at the locations shown on the drawings.

The module shall be suitable for mounting in North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 2-gang boxes and 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 2-gang covers, or European 100mm square boxes.

The addressable NAC module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B notification appliance circuit.

The NAC control module shall be configurable for the following operations:
- 24 VDC synchronized NAC circuit, 2 amps @ 24 VDC.
- Audio notification circuit 25Vrms @ 50 watts or 70 Vrms @ 35 watts
- Firefighter's Telephone control with ring tone

The addressable notification appliance circuit module shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-CC1(S) or MCC1(S)

2.5.1.3.4. RELAY

Provide addressable control relay modules at the locations shown on the drawings.

The module shall be suitable for mounting on a North American 2 ½" (64mm) deep 1-gang box or 1 ½" (38mm) deep 4" square box with 1-gang covers.

The module shall provide one (1) form C dry relay contacts rated at 24Vdc @ 2 amps (pilot duty) to control external appliances or equipment. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring and ensure 100% of the relays on the SLC can be energized at same time.

The addressable control relay module shall be an EDWARDS SIGA-CR or MCR.

2.5.2. NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.5.2.1. LOW PROFILE

2.5.2.1.1. SPEAKER-CEILING

Provide low profile ceiling mounted speaker at the locations shown on the drawings.

Speakers shall mount in a North American 4” x 2 1/8” square electrical box, or a 960A-4RF round flush box, and protrude less than 1.6” from the finished ceiling. The word ALERT shall be prominently displayed on the housing.

The speaker output shall be switch selectable from the following available settings: 2W (91dBA), 1W (87dBA), 1/2W (84dBA), or 1/4W (80dBA) at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-1480. Frequency response shall be 400 to 4,000Hz. The selected speaker wattage shall be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position.

The speaker shall provide in and out screw terminals shall accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.

The low-profile ceiling mounted speaker shall be an EDWARDS Genesis GC series.

2.5.2.1.2. SPEAKER-WEATHERPROOF

Provide low profile weatherproof speakers at the locations shown on the drawings.

The weatherproof speaker shall mount in a North American 4” square 1 ½”deep electrical box for indoor applications without a trim skirt and a and a 4” square 2 1/8”deep electrical box when used with a trim skirt. A factory supplied back box shall be supplied for weatherproof applications.

The speaker shall be suitable for wall or ceiling mount and operate in temperatures from -40 to 151 degrees F. The word ALERT shall be prominently displayed on the housing.

The speaker output shall be switch selectable from the following available settings:

Wattage	Switch Position	25Vrms	70Vrms
2W	T	90.0 dBA	89.7 dBA
1W	X	87.1 dBA	86.9 dBA
½ W	Y	84.0 dBA	83.9 dBA
¼ W	Z	80.8 dBA	80.8 dBA

Output is at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. Frequency response shall be 400 to 4,000Hz. The selected speaker wattage shall be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position.

The speaker shall provide in and out screw terminals shall accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.

The weatherproof speaker shall be EDWARDS Genesis WG4 Series.

2.5.2.1.3. SPEAKER-STROBE-WALL

Provide low profile wall mounted speaker-strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.

The low-profile speaker-strobes shall mount in a North American 4” x 2 1/8” square electrical box, without trims or extension rings, and protrude less than 1” from the finished wall. The word ALERT shall be prominently displayed on the housing.

The speaker output shall be switch selectable from the following available settings: 2W (90dBA), 1W

(87dBA), 1/2W (84dBA), or 1/4W (81dBA) at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. Frequency response shall be 400 to 4,000Hz. The selected speaker wattage shall be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position.

The strobe output shall be switch selectable as required by its application from the following available settings: 15cd, 30cd, 75cd & 110cd. Selected strobe rating shall be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position. Amber lens strobes shall be available with outputs of 12/24/60/88cd. Light shall be evenly distributed throughout the required volume using cavity and mask “FullLLight” technology to prevent hot spots. Strobes using specular reflectors shall not be considered as equal.

When multiple strobes are installed within view of each other, their outputs shall be synchronized within ten (10) milliseconds of each other for an indefinite period without the need for separate synchronization modules

Horn and strobe power, horn silencing, and strobe synchronization shall be accomplished over a single pair of wires. Both the speaker and strobe elements shall provide in and out screw terminals shall accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.

The low-profile wall mounted speaker-strobes shall be an EDWARDS G4 series.

2.5.2.1.4. SPEAKER-STROBE-CEILING
Provide low profile ceiling mounted speaker-strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.

Speaker-strobes shall mount in a North American 4” x 2 1/8” square electrical box, or a 960A-4RF round flush box, and protrude less than 1.6” from the finished ceiling. The word ALERT shall be prominently displayed on the housing.

The speaker output shall be switch selectable from the following available settings: 2W (91dBA), 1W (87dBA), 1/2W (84dBA), or 1/4W (80dBA) at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-1480. Frequency response shall be 400 to 4,000Hz. The selected speaker wattage shall be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position.

The strobe output shall be switch selectable as required by its application from the following available settings: 15cd, 30cd, 75cd & 95cd or 95cd, 115cd, 150cd, &177cd. Selected strobe rating shall be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position. Amber lens strobes shall be available with outputs of 13/26/65/82cd or 82/100/130/155cd.

When multiple strobes are installed within view of each other, their outputs shall be synchronized within ten (10) milliseconds of each other for an indefinite period without the need for separate synchronization modules

Strobe power and synchronization shall be accomplished over a single pair of wires. Both the speaker and strobe elements shall provide in and out screw terminals shall accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.

The low-profile ceiling mounted speaker-strobes shall be an EDWARDS Genesis GC series.

2.5.2.1.5. SPEAKER-STROBE-WEATHERPROOF
Provide low profile weatherproof speaker-strobes at the locations shown on the drawings.

The weatherproof speaker-strobes shall mount in a North American 4” square 1 ½”deep electrical box for

indoor applications without a trim skirt and a and a 4” square 2 1/8”deep electrical box when used with a trim skirt. A factory supplied back box shall be supplied for weatherproof applications.

The speaker-strobe shall be suitable for wall or ceiling mount and operate in temperatures from -40 to 151 degrees F. The word ALERT shall be prominently displayed on the housing.

The speaker output shall be switch selectable from the following available settings:

Wattage	Switch Position	25Vrms	70Vrms
2W	T	90.0 dBA	89.7 dBA
1W	X	87.1 dBA	86.9 dBA
½ W	Y	84.0 dBA	83.9 dBA
¼ W	Z	80.8 dBA	80.8 dBA

Output is at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. Frequency response shall be 400 to 4,000Hz. The selected speaker wattage shall be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position.

The strobe output shall be switch selectable as required by its application from the following available settings:

		Standard Candela Output Speaker-Strobes				High Candela Output Speaker-Strobes			
		Strobe Switch Position							
Listing	Location	D	C	B	A	D	C	B	A
UL 1971	Indoor, Clear lens	15 cd	29 cd	70 cd	87 cd	102 cd	123 cd	147 cd	161 cd
UL 1971	Indoor, Amber lens	13 cd	25 cd	59 cd	62 cd	84 cd	101 cd	125 cd	130 cd
UL 1638	Outdoor, Clear lens	6 cd	12 cd	28 cd	35 cd	41 cd	50 cd	60 cd	65 cd
UL 1638	Outdoor, Amber lens	5 cd	10 cd	24 cd	25 cd	34 cd	41 cd	51 cd	52 cd

Selected strobe rating shall be visible when the speaker-strobe is in its installed position

When multiple strobes are installed within view of each other, their outputs shall be synchronized within ten (10) milliseconds of each other for an indefinite period without the need for separate synchronization modules.

Horn and strobe power, horn silencing, and strobe synchronization shall be accomplished over a single pair of wires. Both the speaker and strobe elements shall provide in and out screw terminals shall accommodate 18AWG to 12 AWG wiring and have captive hardware.

The weatherproof speaker-strobes shall be EDWARDS Genesis WG4 Series.

2.5.2.2. HIGH POWER SPEAKER ARRAYS

2.5.2.2.1. HIGH POWER SPEAKER ARRAYS
Provide dual cell high power speaker arrays (HPSA) at the locations shown on the drawings.

Locations of the HPSA sites shall be verified and recorded with GPS coordinates. Each HPSA site shall include a field-mounted local control unit, amplifier, standby batteries, charger, power supply, radio, mounting bracket and loudspeaker assembly for pole or building mounting.

Site coverage shall be designed using directional speaker characteristics to minimize the distortion of voice signals due to the interference from other HPSAs and to prevent the transmission of signals into environmentally sensitive areas on or off of the project site, as shown on the drawings.

Sound levels at any location where personnel may be located, including nearby buildings and underneath the HPSA, shall be at least 15dBA above ambient but not exceed 120 decibels (adjusted) (dBA) when measured on the A-scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response.

Speakers
The directional speaker arrays shall utilize powder coated spun aluminum, 400W re-entrant trumpet speakers featuring 90° horizontal dispersion. Speaker arrays shall be available with 90°, 180°, 270° and 360° horizontal dispersion. The directional speaker arrays shall have an output of 121 dBA @100ft. on the vertical axis.

The omni-directional speaker array shall consist of one or more stackable fiberglass 800 W speaker drivers and provide 360° horizontal dispersion. The omni-directional array shall have an output of 128 dBA @ 100ft on both the horizontal and vertical axis.

The HPSA control units

1. All local equipment for each HPSA speaker site shall be housed in modular cabinets suitable for the local environmental conditions, providing space heaters and ventilation fans, as appropriate. Enclosures shall protect the HPSA control unit from external temperatures ranging from -40° F to +140° F. The cabinet and power boxes shall be capable of being locked. A tamper switch shall signal the central control station that the HPSA enclosure door is open.
2. Each HPSA site shall contain from one to eight 800watt high efficiency switch-mode amplifiers. The amplifier shall have not more than 0.1 percent total harmonic distortion (THD). Amplifier frequency response shall be at least 200 Hz to 10,000 Hz. There shall be no more than 2 percent THD at the speaker at 1000 Hz. The amplifier shall be rated by the manufacturer for a minimum of two (2) hours of continuous operation.
3. The primary HPSA to CCS communication link shall be supervised and utilize TCP/IP protocol.
4. Each HPSA site shall be equipped with batteries to supply power for a minimum of 72 hours of electrical supervision following the loss of normal charging power, followed by a total of 60 minutes of full load operation at the end of the supervisory period.
5. Each HPSA site shall provide a charger/power supply that will accept alternating current (AC) input, backup electrical power generator input, battery input, or solar power cell input.
6. All metallic conductors entering or exiting the equipment cabinet shall be provided with UL Listed surge suppression devices.

Speakers shall be rated to operate between temperatures of -40° F to +140° F

HSPA Mounting
When not mounted to an existing building structure, an elevated supporting structure (e.g., pole, tower) shall be provided at the locations shown on the drawing.

The supporting structure and mount shall be designed to accommodate the static and dynamic loads produced by the sound systems and all attachments and designed to survive a wind speed of 100 miles per hour.

The minimum mounting height of the speakers on the support structure shall be based on the rated output of the speakers and shall prevent hearing damage to anyone directly below the speakers. The speaker mounting height shall not be less than 30 ft. nor greater than 60 ft. above ground level.

HPSA equipment cabinets mounted on the supporting structure shall be installed with the top of the enclosure no more than 10 ft. above ground level. HPSA equipment cabinets mounted on existing buildings shall be located as close as practical to the speaker to facilitate ease of maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

3.1.1. GENERAL

General

A. The entire system shall be installed in a skillful manner in accordance with approved manufacturer's installation manuals, shop drawings and wiring diagrams.

B. All work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 72.

C. Coordinate locations of all devices with all other divisions' drawings and specifications.

D. All fire alarm devices shall be accessible for periodic maintenance. Should a device location indicated on the contract drawings not meet this requirement, it shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to bring it, in writing, to the attention of the Project Engineer.

E. Fasten equipment to structural members of building or metal supports attached to structure, or to concrete surfaces.

F. All systems and system components listed to UL864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems may be installed within a common conduit raceway system, in accordance with the manufacture's recommendations. System(s) or system components not listed to the UL864 standard shall utilize a separate conduit raceway system for each of the sub-systems.

G. No wiring except life safety system circuits and system power supply circuits shall be permitted in the control panel enclosures.

H. Any low-voltage copper wiring that leaves the protection of a building shall be provided with a compatible UL 497B listed transient protection devices where the circuit leaves the building and where it enters the next building.

I. Devices containing end-of-line resistors shall be appropriately labeled. Devices should be labeled such that removal of the device is not required to identify the EOL device.

J. Fiber Optic Cable
   1. Only glass filament cable permitted. Plastic filament fiber optic cables are not acceptable.
   2. ST connectors shall be used at all equipment terminations.

K. Concrete floors shall be X-rayed prior to core drilling on post tension slabs. Verify with

engineer on type of slab prior to bid.

3.1.2. FA COMPONENTS

3.12.1 DEVICES

A.. All devices and appliances shall be mounted to or in an approved electrical box.

B. All wall mounted *control equipment* shall comply with requirements defined by the International Building Code and Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components and Systems (AC-156) using a seismic component importance factor of 1.5.

C. Fire Alarm Control Panels

1. Mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 72” above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 63”, whichever is lower.
2. Label the fire alarm panels with the room number, electrical panel number and circuit breaker number feeding them.
3. Paint the handles of the dedicated circuit breakers feeding fire alarm panels red and install handle locks.
4. Within the panel, all non-power limited wiring must be properly separated from power limited circuits.
5. Grounds shall comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

D. Remote Annunciator

1. Mount the panel; with the top of the panel 72” above the finished floor or center the panel at 63”, whichever is lower.

E. Remote power supplies and auxiliary fire alarm panels

1. Locate the panel or cabinet with the top of the panel 72” above the finished floor or center the panel at 63”, whichever is lower.
2. Do not locate these panels above ceilings or where inaccessible by a person standing on the finished floor of the space.
3. Label the power supplies and auxiliary FACPs with the room number, electrical panel number and circuit breaker number feeding them.
4. Paint the handles of the dedicated circuit breakers feeding fire alarm panels red and install handle locks.
5. Within the panel, all non-power limited wiring must be properly separated from power limited circuits.

F. Manual Pull Stations

1. Mount stations so that their operating handles are between 42” and 48” above the finished floor.

G. Notification Appliances: Mount assemblies as follows:

1. All wall mounted audio/visual devices shall be mounted so the entire lens is between 80” and 96” above the finished floor. Where low ceilings exist, devices shall be mounted within 6” of the ceiling.
2. Each speaker’s (horn) output shall be set to the wattage value indicated for its specific location as shown on the drawings.
3. Each strobe’s output shall be set to the candela value indicated for its specific location as shown on the drawings.
4. Each speaker (horn)-strobe’s outputs shall be set to the wattage/candela value indicated for its specific location as shown on the drawings.
5. Where ceiling height exceeds 30 feet, appliances shall be suspended from the ceiling to

a height of 30 feet maximum above the finished floor.

6. Appliances installed outdoors shall be UL listed for outdoor use.

H. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke and heat detector **heads** shall not be installed until after construction clean-up is completed. Detector **heads** installed prior to construction clean-up shall be cleaned by the manufacturer or replaced.
2. Detectors located on the wall shall have the top of the detector at least 4" and not more than 12” below the ceiling.
3. On smooth ceilings, detectors shall not be installed over 30 ft. apart in any direction.
4. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 ft. from air handling supply air diffusers or return air openings.
5. Locate detectors no closer than 12” from any part of a lighting fixture.

I. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of ducts exceeding 36”.
2. Detectors shall be located to facilitate ease of maintenance.
3. All penetrations near detectors located on/in return ducts shall be sealed to prevent air entry.

J. End-of-Line Resistors

1. Devices containing end-of-line resistors shall be appropriately labeled.

K. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators:

1. Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

L. Heat Detectors

1. Heat detectors shall be installed in strict accordance with their UL listing and the requirements of NFPA 72.
2. Heat detectors installed in the elevator machinery room to meet ANSI A17.1 requirement for elevator power disconnect, shall be located adjacent to each sprinkler head. Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location.

M. Addressable Control (relay) Modules

1. Install the module less than 3 feet from the device controlled.
2. Orient the device mounting for best maintenance access.
3. Label all addressable control modules as to their function.
4. Provide a dedicated 24VDC circuit to feed all auxiliary relays required for inductive loads (auxiliary relays, door holders). Circuits shall be supervised via an end-of-line relay and addressable input module. Auxiliary relays shall not derive their power from the starter or load being controlled.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 16810
FIRE FIGHTER COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

1. GENERAL

All new buildings, as well as all existing buildings undergoing substantial renovation, a change of occupancy, or the installation of a new fire alarm system shall have approved radio coverage for Fire Fighters within the building based upon the existing signal levels of the LOCAL Fire Department communication systems at the exterior of the building. This section shall not require improvement of the existing public safety communication systems.

Exceptions:

a. Buildings that have sufficient levels of radio coverage to satisfy the requirements of this specification may request a waiver with the following constraints:
   1. A radio survey as described in this specification must be submitted and signed by a qualified radio vendor*. (Building must be substantially completed with all walls, windows, roof, interior partitions completed prior to the survey)*
   2. The survey shall be submitted with the waiver request.
   3. If approved, the waiver will only be valid for a 5-year period at which time a new radio survey must be submitted.
   4. If at any time it is determined that radio coverage does not meet this specification, the waiver will be withdrawn, and the property owner is then required to provide radio coverage as required by this specification.

b. One and 2 family dwellings

A. Buildings and structures that cannot support the required level of radio coverage shall be equipped with a distributed antenna system and FCC-certified signal boosters, or systems otherwise approved to achieve the required adequate levels of radio coverage.

B. Existing buildings undergoing substantial renovation, a change of occupancy, or the installation of a new fire alarm system are required to provide radio coverage for fire fighters.

C. Provide an allowance of $50,000 for this system in the event the building does not meet current codes.

2. SIGNAL STRENGTH

A. The in-building radio system is an integral component of the life safety equipment of a building or structure. The primary function is to provide reliable firefighter communications at the required signal strength within the specified areas.

B. Critical Areas such as emergency command center, fire pump room, exit stairs, exit passageways,
elevator lobbies, standpipe cabinets, sprinkler sectional valve locations and similar critical areas shall be provided with 100% floor area radio coverage.

C. General building areas shall be provided with 95% radio coverage.

D. In-building radio systems required by this ordinance must provide the following signal strengths:
Downlink – Minimum signal strength of -95 dBm throughout the coverage area.
Uplink – Minimum signal strength of -95 dBm received at the FD Radio System.

3. RADIO SURVEY

A. The building owner shall have the in-building radio system tested to ensure that two-way radio coverage on each floor of the building meets or exceeds the required levels.

B. Each floor of the building shall be divided into a grid of approximately twenty (20) equal areas. A maximum of one (1) area will be allowed to fail the test per floor. A spot located approximately in the center of a grid area will be selected for the test. Once the spot has been selected, prospecting for a better spot within the grid area will not be permitted. Field strength testing

instruments are to be recently calibrated (1 year) and of the frequency selective type incorporating a flexible antenna similar to the ones used on the hand-held transceivers.

C. RF plots indicating the enhanced coverage shall be submitted at the time of acceptance testing.
D. The FD is to be notified prior to any testing.
E. Unattended operation of the in-building radio system is not permitted until the completion of acceptance testing.

4. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS AND COMPONENT INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and installation of all components of the Fire Fighter Communication System shall comply with all applicable sections of the National Electrical Code.
B. Survivability from attack by fire shall meet NFPA 72
C. The system must comply with all applicable sections of FCC rules. Signal booster shall have FCC certification prior to installation.
D. External filters or attachments or aftermarket modifications of the original equipment shall not be permitted.
E. Signal booster shall be contained in a NEMA4-type waterproof cabinet. All enclosures shall be painted red with a locking mechanism
F. The signal booster system shall include built-in automatic alarming of malfunctions of the signal booster and battery system as per NFPA1221 and NFPA 72, 2013 Edition, as applicable. Aftermarket equipment add-ons and modifications to comply with this specification will not be accepted.
G. Maximum Propagation delay of the signal booster system shall be 14us (microseconds)
H. Antenna isolation shall be maintained between the donor antenna and all inside antennas (D.A.S.) to a minimum of 20dB under all operating conditions.
I. The signal booster shall be designed to amplify the full 800MHz and 700MHz public safety frequency bands as follows:
Downlink frequency band: 851MHz – 860MHz and 763MHz – 775MHz
Uplink Frequency Band: 793MHz – 815MHz
Update frequencies to match AHJ jurisdiction 154.37000MHz.
J. To reduce the possibility of unwanted out of band interference affecting the operation of the system, signal boosters shall have a minimum out of band rejection / attenuation of 50dB at +/- 1.5MHz from the edges of each passband.
K. Signal Boosters shall have oscillation prevention circuitry to protect the public safety radio system in case of signal booster malfunction.
L. Signal Booster shall be UL2524 listed
M. The cabinet shall be labeled (in bright yellow):

LOCAL FIRE DEPT. RADIO

Serviced by: vendor name and telephone number

5. SYSTEM MONITORING

A. The In-Building Radio system shall include automatic supervisory and trouble signals for malfunctions of the signal booster(s) and power supplies that are annunciated by the fire alarm system. Trouble signals must be immediately reported to the radio service provider.
B. The integrity of the circuit monitoring the signal boosters and power supplies shall comply with NFPA1221 and NFPA72.
C. System and Signal booster supervisory signals shall include Donor Antenna Malfunction and signal booster failure.
D. Power supply supervisory signals shall include loss of normal AC power, Failure of battery charger, and low battery capacity (alarming at 70% of battery capacity and 30% of the charge remaining).

E. A dedicated monitoring panel* shall be provided within the emergency command center to annunciate the status of all signal booster locations. The monitoring panel shall provide visual and labeled indication of the following for each signal booster:
   1. Normal AC power
   2. Signal booster trouble
   3. Donor Antenna Failure
   4. Loss of normal AC power
   5. Failure of battery charger
   6. Low battery capacity

F. A sign will be located at the dedicated monitoring panel with the name and telephone number of the service provider.

6. DISTRIBUTED ANTENNA SYSTEM

A. The distributed antenna system may utilize a radiating cable, conventional cable, fixed antennas or a Combination of all three.

B. A secondary user of the distributed antenna system (DAS) must comply with all requirements of the LOCAL Fire Department so as not to degrade the operational standards of the system. Notice will be made to the LOCAL Fire Department as part of the permit application if the DAS will have non-fire department frequencies included.

7. POWER SUPPLY

A. At least 2 independent and reliable power supplies shall be provided.

B. The primary power source shall be supplied from a dedicated twenty (20) ampere branch circuit and comply with NFPA1221 and NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code, 2013 edition as applicable.

C. The emergency responder radio coverage system shall be equipped with a secondary source of power. The secondary source of power shall be a battery system with a dedicated battery charger powered by a separate, dedicated and independent electrical circuit of sufficient size. The secondary power supply shall supply power automatically when the primary power source is lost. The secondary source of power shall be capable of operating the emergency responder radio coverage system for a period of at least 24 hours. The battery system shall automatically charge in the presence of external power input. Battery charger and all other electronic components must be fully enclosed in a non-vented NEMA4 enclosure. Batteries shall be enclosed in a separate, vented NEMA3R rated enclosure.

8. ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Delivered audio quality (DAQ) testing will be conducted by FD radio personnel to ensure that two-way radio coverage, on each floor of the building, meets the minimum coverage requirements of Section 2.

B. The radio service vendor shall certify that the in-building radio system was installed and tested in accordance with the requirements of the current FD In-Building Radio Specification.

C. A radio service company shall certify that a maintenance contract is in effect that provides 24-hour by 7-day response within 2 hours of notification of a problem. This contract must be for a period of at least 1 year.

D. RF plotting (grid tests) results, gain values of all amplifiers, as built drawings which include BDA Manufacturer, Model #, Serial #, FCC Certification #, and a link budget must be submitted

9. ANNUAL TEST

A. The owner shall check all active components of the in-building radio system, including but not limited to amplifier, power supplies, and back-up batteries, a minimum of once every twelve (12) months.

B. Amplifiers shall be tested to ensure that the gain is the same as it was upon initial installation and acceptance. The original gain shall be noted and any change in gain shall be documented.
C. Back-up batteries and power supplies shall be tested under load to verify that they will operate during an actual power outage.
D. Active components shall be checked to determine that they are operating within the manufacturer's specifications for their intended purpose.
E. Documentation of the test shall be maintained on site and a copy forwarded by the radio service company to the LOCAL Fire Department upon completion of the test.

10. FIVE-YEAR TEST

A. In addition to the annual test, a radio coverage test shall be conducted a minimum of once every five (5) years to ensure that the radio system continues to meet the requirements of this ordinance.The procedure set forth in Section 3 shall apply to such tests.

11. RADIO SERVICE PROVIDER

A. All tests shall be conducted, documented, and signed by a person in possession of FCC General General Radio Telephone Operators License.
B. All testing personnel shall be certified and authorized by the BDA manufacturer in the installation and operation of their equipment.
C. Must submit reports of annual test and 5-year tests.
D. FD shall be notified in writing at least thirty (30) days prior to cancellation of a maintenance contract.
E. FD shall be notified in writing upon the procurement of contractual agreements relating to in-building radios covered by this specification.

12. MODIFICATIONS

A. Any modification of an existing BDA System will require a written request to FD.
B. After completion of any modification to a BDA a full acceptance test as required in this specification will be conducted and submitted for review.

13. FIRE DEPARTMENT INSPECTIONS

A. Fire Department Radio personnel, after providing reasonable notice to the owner or their representative, shall have the right to enter onto the property to conduct field testing to be certain that the required level of radio coverage is present.

14. PROPERTY OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Upgrades to system as directed by the LOCAL Fire Department.
B. Maintenance contract maintained with a qualified radio service contractor, who will provide a 24 hour by 7-day emergency response within two (2) hours after notification

END OF SECTION

SECTION 16820
GYMNASIUM AUDIO SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Location and Building: Andalusia, Alabama

B. Installation Areas:

AVCS LOCATION	DESCRIPTION
#1 – Auditorium	Completely Installed and Programmed AVCS

C. Acronyms:

1. AVCC – Audio Visual Control Contractor
2. AVCD – Audio Visual Control Designer
3. AVCS – Audio Visual Control System
4. BYOD – Bring Your Own Device
5. EC – Electrical Contractor
6. FIX – Furnish, Install, Terminate, Update, Label, Configure, Program, Test, Warranty
7. GC – General Contractor
8. NTP – Notice to Proceed
9. OFOI – Owner Furnished Owner Installed
10. POTS – Plain Old Telephone Service
11. PTZ – Pan Tilt Zoom
12. RFI – Request For Information
13. sVTC – Soft Video Teleconference
14. VOIP – Voice Over Internet Protocol
15. VTC – Video Teleconference

D. Provisions:

1. It is 100% understood and agreed by the potential AVCC, that the AVCS work described herein shall be provided to the Owner complete in every detail. The AVCC is required to furnish, supply, install, program, label, integrate, train and provide all required documentation and videos for a 100% fully functional and operational AVCS per this Specification.
2. It is also 100% understood and agreed by the AVCC that by quoting this project, the AVCC has a 100% understanding of this AVCS scope and system design intent.
3. The AVCC assumes 100% responsibility to provide the owner with a fully 100% operational and functional AVCS system.
4. The AVCC will furnish any and all ancillary devices or equipment (whether stated or not) to make this system a 100% functional and operational AVCS as the following equipment lists intends.
5. **No change orders will be given unless the architect deems the request to be outside of the installation boundary of this Specification. Frivolous claims for additional payment for any reason will not be considered by the owner. It is the responsibility of the AVCC to include any required incidental AVCS equipment (even if not listed in this Specification) to provide the owner with complete and totally functional AVCS.**
6. The AVCC must promptly notify the Owner, in writing, of any issues that may hinder their coordination or timely completion of the work. Failure to do so must

constitute AVCC acceptance of conditions and indicate that the site is suitable in all ways for this work to be accomplished, except for defects that may develop in the work of others after commencement of system installation.

7. It is hereby understood and agreed that verbal only communication is not sufficient for transmitting information. While telephone communication is permissible, any and all conversations pertaining to this project must also be documented via email, paper documents, drawings, facsimiles, postal mail, transmittals, etc. The final project team selection shall be copied on all emails as a whole.
8. The AVCS Consultant, Architect or Owner reserves the right to change or substitute new products which become available after the bid provided that:
   a. The AVCC has not yet purchased the project scope AVCS equipment component stated in the equipment list.
   b. The substitute equipment shall not increase the AVCC or AVCS purchase cost.
9. All materials and equipment shall be fully insured against loss or damage up until final acceptance of the system by the Owner or until the Owner relieves the AVCC in writing of this responsibility.
10. The AVCC must provide complete contact information including email addresses and cell phone numbers to the AVCD regarding the Installing Office Location, Project Manager, Site Superintendent, Control System Programmer and Lead Technicians.
11. If or when a quantity of AVCS devices conflict arises or exists between the specifications and the drawings, the AVCC shall provide the higher quantity of devices stated in the specifications or shown on the drawings.

E. Implied Descriptive Word Definitions:

1. **Provide** – to purchase, permanently install and program as required. The intent of the word is to give the owner a complete 100% operable product within the overall AVCS Scope of this project.
2. **Operational** – to provide 100% device functionality, DSP level and equalization settings programmed, signal routes and presets programmed, etc. Control System programming implementation of the device to be provided and ready for operation by the owner and review by the AVCD.

F. AVCC General Scope Requirements:

1. The AVCC shall be responsible for at a minimum, but not limited to, the following AVCS General Scope Requirements. Specific requirements and references per sub paragraph headings are listed in this document to follow.
   a. The selected AVCC for this project shall fully comply with all State, County, City and Local Applicable Laws regarding Licensing and Permits of any type to perform this work.
   b. Review of this AVCS Specification and any Addendums in their entirety.
   c. Physical Verification and Review of applicable Site Working Conditions, Current Space Dimensions, Existing Furniture Dimensions, Existing Com/Data Rooms, Existing Conduit Systems, AC Power Requirements, Structural Support and Physical Attachment Requirements, etc.
   d. Creation and Preparation of an Itemized Bid Proposal Complete with Itemized Pricing and Labor per the directives in this document.
   e. Upon receiving the NTP; within 45 days, Create and Provide Electronic AVCS Product Submittal Data Portfolios and Proposed AVCS CAD Design Drawings in Adobe Acrobat .pdf Format. All documents shall be submitted per **Section 1.8** Below.

f. An on-site **Mandatory Coordination Meeting** between the /Owner, AVCD, Architect, Electrical Engineer and the AVCC must be scheduled and attended prior to commencement of work.

g. Complete and Professional AVCS Proposed CAD PDF Drawings and Manufacturer Documentation Submittal of the AVCS as directed below.

h. Provide and Install **New** AVCS Equipment with Full Manufacturer Warranties, AVCS Floor Box Connectors of Any Type As-Required (excluding the Owner Network Connections), AVCS Connectors of Any Type, Minor Low Voltage Cabling, etc.

i. The AVCC shall Provide a Complete Turn-Key, Professional, Clean, and Neat Permanent Installation of all AVCS Equipment and directed Low Voltage Cabling in this Specification. *Special care shall be taken to review the existing AVCS System Cabling (failure) and not repeat that current installed workmanship level of quality.*

j. Furnishing and installing the major AVCS Low Voltage Cabling is part of the General Construction Contract and separate from this Specification. The AVCC should note however, that there may be inevitable cable pull or cable installation items that may arise after the initial cable is installed. The AVCC shall adjust, provide and install as required at no extra charge.

k. AVCS Cable and Device Labeling (Per Specifications Section 4.1, Paragraph D, Item 1 & 2).

l. Verbal and Email Backup Communication Coordination as required with other appropriate Contractors, Trades and the Project Team.

m. Power Sequencing via Low Voltage Control, Remote Controls, etc. Fire Alarm Interrupt/Shut Down AVCS System Interface.

n. Audio Networking, Dante, AES50, AVCS Device Specific 10/100/1000 Managed Network Switches If Required (where instructed by the AVCS Manufacturer).

o. Video Networking, Control Networking, NVX Fiber Distribution, DM Distribution, DTP Distribution, HDBASE-T, HDMI, etc.

p. Installation of Video Projectors and Projection Screens, Suspension Devices, Wall Mounts, Uni-Strut, Nuts, Bolts, Safety Cables, etc.

q. Any Required Custom Steel Brackets, Structural Support, PE Stamped Drawings, Welding, etc.

r. Rental Equipment of any type, Man-Lifts, Scaffolding, Ladders, Barriers, Safety Equipment, Storage Units, etc. as Required.

s. Daily Cleanup of Cardboard Boxes, Packing Materials, Surplus Debris, etc. Discard off the site as required. Prior to removal, review these materials with TSC to make sure any of these materials are or are not desired.

t. Site Safety Directives, Safety Meeting Attendance, OSHA Directives, etc. Maintain an Actively Engaged Weekly Schedule without interruption until the project is complete. Provide On-Site Jobsite Meetings with Owner as required.

u. Inspections, Internal Punch List Generation, Factory Assisted Projection System Installation, Alignment and Testing, Factory Assisted VTC System Setup and Testing, and System Final Adjustments.

v. Demonstration and Training – (**1** Training Days) (**8** Hours Each) On Site Training by the AVCC, Extensive “How to Do” Videos and Written Operational Instructions shall be provided.

w. Update all Electronic Device Firmware Versions to the Latest Manufacturer Recommended Version as Required.

x. Provide (1) Year On-Site Parts and Labor Warranty with (1) Year Technical Phone Support Warranty.

G. Code, Regulation and Reference Requirements:

1. Active electronic equipment shall be UL, CE or other testing agency listed, if the product is applicable to this process. It shall comply with the National Electrical Code or equivalent authority, if the product is applicable to this process. All applicable regulations of serving utilities and governmental bodies having jurisdiction shall also apply.
2. All required Federal, State, County, City license and permits shall be provided as required by law.

1.2 BID PROPOSAL – PRICE

A. Instructions to Bidders:

1. Carefully examine the contract documents and the construction site to obtain first-hand knowledge of any existing conditions. The AVCC will not be given extra payments for conditions which can be determined by examining documents or the site and will not be relieved of any obligations with respect to bid.
2. By submitting a bid, the proposing AVCC indicates that it has studied the contract documents, the AVCS Specification, and is in agreement that the AVCS for this project as indicated in this Specification is a totally functional and fully operable system for the Owner. It is the responsibility of the AVCC to supply systems in full working order and furnish all minor equipment or any items needed for a complete system even if not specifically mentioned in these specifications or in the associated drawings. Claim for additional payment will not be considered. Notify the Architect of any considered discrepancies before the bid. Failing to provide such notification shall not release the AVCC from the desired operational functions as illustrated and stated in these specifications. Supply any needed additional items and quantities according to the intent of the specifications and drawings, without claim for additional payment.
3. Submit a Bid Proposal - Price to the appropriate GC or EC for this section of work, including all equipment as specified, complete installation and integration labor, applicable taxes as required, fees, licenses, shipping charges, freight, rental equipment, engineering, programming of any kind, per diem, travel expenses, bonding, special needs, on-site manufacturer factory assistance, work by others to be included in the bid price, etc.

1.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procedure:

1. Be advised that the consultant has described product performance and attributes herein which he feels best represents the quality level of the AVCS desired by the Owner. This is not an effort to sole source any particular product line, but is a simple effort to guarantee specific functionality and desired operational performance from a professional commercial 24/7 quality AVCS.
2. Reasonable product comparisons and functionality research should be utilized by the AVCC in choosing the product that meets at a minimum or exceeds the performance attributes of each product listed below.
3. Verify with manufacturers availability and cost of all equipment proposed, including equipment specified herein. No cost increases will be allowed for manufacturers' cost increases, or for substitutions required because of unavailability of proposed equipment.

1.4 CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE

A. Qualifications:

1. The AVCC must be an authorized dealer or factory reseller of the products described herein and regularly engaged in the layout and installation of AVCS of similar size and complexity as required for this installation.
2. The AVCC, and/or managing personnel of the AVCC must have successfully completed the layout, installation, testing and warranty of not less than (3) similar systems of the scope of this project and must have been regularly engaged in the business of AVCC installation continuously since.
3. The AVCC must have an existing permanent office located within **50** miles of the job site from which installation and warranty service operations will be performed.
4. The AVCC must use sufficient numbers of skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary AVCC crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work in this specification. The AVCC Site Superintendent must have at least ten (10) years direct experience in similar work, evidence of which must be verified in writing with appropriate references. The AVCC Project Manager must have at least fifteen (15) years direct experience in similar work, evidence of which must be verified in writing with appropriate references. The AVCC Programmer must have at least (10) years direct experience in similar AVCS work, certified on the proposed control system programming and readily accessible by phone or email.
5. The right is reserved by the Owner, Architect, Electrical Engineer or AVCD to inspect previous equipment or systems as furnished or installed by the proposing AVCC. In addition, the right is reserved to reject a AVCC who has failed in any respect to comply with the provisions of previous contracts awarded to them.
6. The Architect shall be the final judge regarding suitability and qualification experience.

1.5 WORK BY OTHERS

A. Work Statements:

1. The EC shall supply and install all applicable AC power conduit, low voltage conduit, AC power, AC Duplex Receptacles, Stainless AC Duplex Receptacle Covers, Screw Cover Back Boxes of any type (recessed or flush mounted), Standard Back Boxes, Pull Strings, Cable Trays, Wire-ways, etc.
2. The EC shall install all Floor Boxes furnished by the AVCC. Special care should be taken by the EC to review any AC Receptacle needs in any Floor Box, etc.
3. The EC shall supply and install any required Fire Alarm Interrupt Relay or interface as required to the AVCS Fire Alarm Power Sequencer Interface.

1.6 ASSISTIVE COORDINATION ITEMS WITH OTHERS:

A. Assistive Requirements:

1. The AVCC shall assist the Owner, Architect, General Contractor or Electrical Contractor in “finalizing device locations”, dimensions, speaker locations, video monitor locations, floor and wall box locations, projection screen locations, projector locations, TV locations, Projection System back box locations, AC Power Outlets, etc.
2. The AVCC shall assist the Owner, Architect, General Contractor or Cabinetry Contractor in “finalizing device locations”, dimensions, regarding countertop device placement, countertop height, under counter rack installation, etc.
3. To provide the Owner with the designated AVCS in this specification, certain OFOI systems will require proper scheduling and coordination with the AVCD, GC and EC by the AVCC for both Pre/Post Installation requirements of all systems. Implement as required.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

A. Jobsite:

1. OSHA and DOD Safety Directives.
2. Safety Meeting Attendance as required.
3. Project Gantt, Microsoft Project, Schedule or other Timeline Charts as required shall be provided to the GC and EC.
4. All other jobsite provisions as required or stated in the general provisions of the contract.

B. Communication Regarding Any Potential AVCC Project Problem or Issue:

1. Dated Photographs, email narratives, etc. of potential problem construction areas, issues, or concerns shall be submitted to the PT via email or (RFI).

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic PDF Data Binders & Shop Drawings: AVCS Electronic Adobe Acrobat .pdf - Data Specification Submittal Binders shall be:

a. **(1) Continuous .pdf File** for All AVCS Submittal Equipment Lists and Equipment Specification Sheets consisting of the following:

- **Title Page** - AVCC Logo, Date, Project Name, Description, Address, Phone Number, Email Address; Architect Name, Address, Phone Number, Project Manager Name, Phone Number, Email Address; Electrical Engineer Company Name, Address, Phone Number; Project Manager Name, Phone Number, Cell Number, Email Address. AVCC Company Name, Address, Phone Number, Project Manager Name, Phone Number, Cell Number, Email Address.
- **1st Page** – Itemized Equipment List with Quantities, Model Number and Manufacturer Description and Itemized Pricing with Labor.
- **Consecutive Pages** – Specification Sheets (highlighted with yellow marker to note pertinent information, colors, model numbers, etc.) All AVCS Specification Sheets shall contain a visual Image of the device, dimensions, performance characteristics, power requirements, warranty information, special notes, manufacturer contact information, etc.

(1) AVCS Adobe Acrobat (PDF) File of Proposed Point to Point Line Drawings including the following minimum information. Additional Pages are permitted with the proper page number suffix extensions i.e. AV03.01, AV03.02, etc.

a. **Architectural E** Sheet Size.
b. Details – Not Less than 1/4” = 1’.
c. Plan – Not Less than 1/8” = 1’.
d. Each Architectural Page Title Block Shall State the Following:

- Bold Text Page Number Per Labeling Scheme Stated Below
- Sheet Sub Title
- Scale (If Applicable)
- Revision Number
- Company Information
- Project Title
- Date
- Drawn By
- Checked By

e. **AV01.00** - Title Page with the Same Information as Stated in the Data Specification Submittal Binder Title Page Above. Add an additional Table for Drawing Page Contents.
f. **AV02.00** - Legend Page – AVCS Numbered Connectivity Table, AVCS Numbered Device Symbol Table (Black Filled, White Text) with Device Elevation, Flush or Surface Mount, Notes.
g. **AV03.00** - Floor Plan Pages
   - AVCS Device Locations Shall be Black Filled with White Text with a connecting line illustrating the exact wall position of the device.
   - Floor Plan Opacity shall be lowered 60% to easily identify the AVCS device location.
h. **AV04.00** - Reflected Ceiling Plan Pages
   - AVCS Device Locations Shall be Black Filled with White Text with a connecting line illustrating the exact wall position of the device.
   - Reflected Ceiling Plan Opacity shall be lowered 60% to easily identify the AVCS device location.
i. **AV05.00** - Point to Point Line Drawings – Audio Components
j. **AV06.00** - Point to Point Line Drawings – Video Components
k. **AV07.00** - Point to Point Line Drawings – Control/Network Components
l. **AV08.00** - Floor and Wall Box Details.
m. **AV10.00** - Miscellaneous Mounting and Installation Details as Required.
n. **AV11.00** - Rack Elevations, Control Booth Elevations with Stated Devices.

PART 2 - AVCS PRODUCTS MAJOR EQUIPMENT LIST & DESCRIPTION

2.1 MAJOR AVCS EQUIPMENT LIST AND IMPLEMENTATION DESCRIPTION

		GYMNASIUM SOUND SYSTEM
10	CBR12 (WHITE OR BLACK)	YAMAHA 12" SPEAKER
10	CUSTOM	UNISTRUT BEAM/PURLIN CLAMPS
10	AS REQUIRED	SPEAKER FLY- SUSPENSION HARDWARE, 3/16" WIRE ROPE CABLE, M10 EYEBOLTS, ETC.
3	248BK1000	WEST PENN 4 COND. 12 GA. SPEAKER CABLE
1	TF RACK	YAMAHA DIGITAL MIXER
1	PC406-DI	YAMAHA POWER AMPLIFIER
1	PX8	YAMAHA POWER AMPLIFIER
1	IMCOML	WHIRLWIND INTERFACE
1	BLT-96	KOPUL BLUETOOTH DIRECT BOX
1	BLX24R/SM58	SHURE HANDHELD WIRELESS SYSTEMS
1	DFIN	RF VENUE ANTENNA

1	WM-1	RF VENUE WALL MOUNT
2	AS REQ.	50 OHM BNC COAXIAL CABLES
4	454	WEST PENN MIC/LINE CABLE
1	MD3Y4LL/A	APPLE IPAD
1	EN29740	ENCASED FOLIO CASE
4	454	WEST PENN MIC/LINE CABLE
1	FL-500P-BLK-C	FSR FLOOR BOX **(HOME SIDE ONLY)**
1	FL-500P-6-B	FSR BACK BOX **(HOME SIDE ONLY)**
1	WB-X3-PLT	FSR WALL BOX **(STAGE SIDE ONLY)**
1	WB-X3-CVR	FSR BACK BOX **(STAGE SIDE ONLY)**
2	DB-CIJ3	RDL LINE LEVEL TRANSFORMER INTERFACE MODULE
4	DB-XLR2F	RDL DUAL XLR INPUT MODULES
2	DB-XLR2M	RDL DUAL XLR OUTPUT MODULES
1	CUSTOM	RCI COMPANY LOGO/CONTACT PANEL
1	LWBR-2428	LOWELL RACK
1	LFD-24FV	LOWELL VENTED FRONT DOOR
1	RD-L-3U	AURAY RACK DRAWER
1	RC5 RM	JUICE GOOSE KEY SWITCH
1	RC DM-1	JUICE GOOSE FIRE ALARM CONTACT
1	CQ PD1-4	JUICE GOOSE SPEAKER POWER SEQ. UNITS
1	TT-ISO	AURAY MICROPHONE DESKTOP STANDS
4	SM58S, CABLE, STAND	SHURE HANDHELD WITH MICROPHONE CABLE & STAND
1	SMYC-2RM20	PEARSTONE STEREO RCA TO 1/8" MINI TRS
1	ALS-20TP/LA-122-ENE	ENERSOUND HEARING IMP. SYSTEM WITH REMOTE ANTENNA
1	MISC.	HARDWARE/CONNECTORS/BLANK PANELS/BLACK COVER PLATES/CABLES/RG58 COAX

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 EXECUTION

A. Project Worksite Staffing:

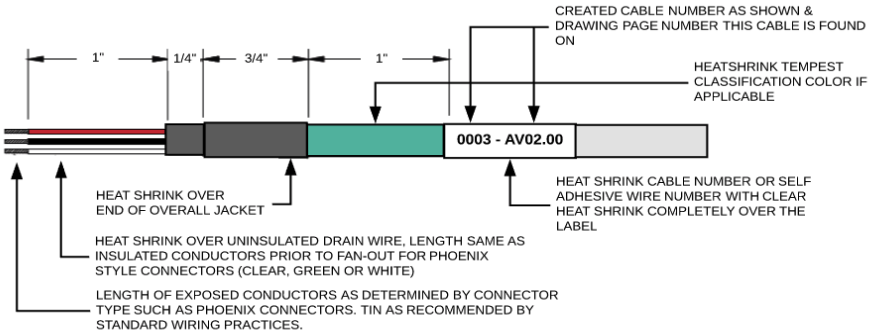
1. The job must be adequately staffed at all times. Unless circumstances beyond the control of the AVCC occur, the same on-site individual shall be in charge throughout.

B. Wire and Cable Installation:

1. All AVCS wire and cable pulls of any kind shall be continuous - without splices - unless a designated termination point is shown on the design drawings.
2. All AVCS wire and cable shall be segregated as follows (as much as possible) in their respective conduit systems or cable pathways:
   a. Mic Level (less than -20 dBm)
   b. Line Level, Intercom (-20dBm to +30 dBm)
   c. Video Level, Control, Fiber
   d. Speaker Level (more than +30 dBm)
3. Do not pull AVCS wire or cable through any box fitting or enclosure where change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend conductors to less than recommended radius. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers and other necessary items to protect cables from excess installation.
4. Provide AVCS wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions strictly in accordance with the wire and cable manufacturers' recommendations.
5. Each AVCS cable that breaks out from a harness for termination to a device shall be provided with an ample service loop. Provide ample service loops at all other terminations so that plates, panels and equipment can be de-mounted for service and inspection.
6. Neatly comb and lace all AVCS cabling utilizing appropriate “Black” cable ties. All cable ties shall be trimmed with a cable tie gun and free from burrs or sharp edges.
7. Separate AVCS wiring of differing classifications by at least four (4) inches wherever possible. Wherever lines of differing classification must come closer together than four (4) inches, cross them perpendicular to each other.
8. Use only Balanced AVCS Signal Circuits throughout the entire AVCS. It is permissable to utilized unbalanced circuits for certain systems or locations with Hi-Fi CD Players, DVD Players, etc. Refer to design drawings.
9. Under No Circumstances shall the “shield” from any AVCS wire or cable be cut off and discarded. It shall be dressed, terminated and secured as required.
10. Every device with low voltage wiring interconnect shall be installed with regard for proper polarity. Absolute polarity shall be maintained through the entire system.

C. AVCS Wire and Cable Dressing – Labeling:

1. Label all permanently installed AVCS wires on both ends with accepted Permanent Heat-Shrink labels, Panduit labels, (either direct hot-stamped or permanently printed heat-shrink labels or self-adhesive wire numbers).
2. AVCS Wire and Cable Labeling Scheme as Follows – To Be Implemented Fully by the AVCC:



D. Equipment Labeling:

1. Custom receptacles, plates and panels shall be engraved per drawings using 1/8" engraved lettering filled with contrasting paint unless otherwise specified.
2. Label all portable equipment with engraved block letters using initials and/or text. Label all portable cables similarly with printed heat-shrinkable tags located 12 inches from the male connector end.
3. Provide self-adhesive dots to all normally user-adjustable front-panel controls to indicate their nominal settings. Controls on mainframe modules shall be marked on the appropriate internal labels.

E. Connections:

1. Make required solder connections using 60/40 Rosin-Core solder. Utilize a temperature controlled soldering station where possible.
2. Soldering workmanship standards NASA-STD-8739.3 and NASA-STD-8739.4 are recommended references for proper soldering and cable termination, see http://nepp.nasa.gov/.
3. For coaxial or D type pin connectors, use crimping tools, which are specifically designed for the application. The presence of non-accepted ratchet style crimping tools in the Contractor's shop or on the job-site shall constitute prima-facie evidence of improper crimp-type connections, and may result in all crimp-type connections being redone.
4. Use insulated spade lugs or fork terminals on all exposed screw terminals. See design drawings for additional direction. The following manufacturers are acceptable:

Amp	Molex	Entrelec
Hubbell	IDEC	Wago

5. Acceptable AVCS Connector Manufacturers (where applicable):

Switchcraft AAA Series, R Series, EH Series, HPC Series, E Series, etc.	Neutrik X Series, XX Series, DL Series, SPX Series, FC Series, STX Series, NL Series, C Series, PX Series, Powercon, etc.
Hosa REAN	Whirlwind
Canare	AVCS
AMX	Extron
Crestron	Kings
ADC	Ramlatch
Gepco	Amphenol
West Penn	Bittree

Conxall	LEX
Hubbell	Rapco/Horizon
ProCo	Liberty
Canare	Comprehensive

6. All Connectors shall have “Gold, Nickel or Silver plated” pins or sockets as a minimum level of quality. Specific details are provided on all AVCS wall plates and panels, etc. Black is the preferred color of all connector shells where possible.
7. All speaker connection splicing shall utilize WAGO Lever Nuts as required.

F. Equipment Racks:

1. When possible, pre-assemble and test all equipment racks before delivery to the job site.
2. Provide adequate ventilation in racks to maintain in-rack temperatures of less than 100 degrees F. If required, provide accepted ventilation intake fans in the bottom facial of the rack and exhaust fans in the top of the racks.
3. Provide and install sized appropriately powder-coated steel rear rack rails for each rack. Utilize rear rack rail “L-Shape Slotted Lacing Bars” where applicable for crossing cabling and combing.
4. Use powder-coated steel or aluminum flanged blank panels where applicable for unused spaces.
5. Use 10-32 Standard Truss Head (Phillips) rack screws with washers.
6. Provide distribution of electrical power within the A/V equipment rack as shown on drawings and/or stated on the equipment list.
7. Use rubber grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
8. Supply and install any brackets, braces, heavy duty velcro or misc. supports where necessary.
9. Provide rear rack back planes to electrical contractors at acceptable rough-in time line when Middle Atlantic SR Series Racks are utilized.
10. Where small audio or video interfaces, relays, etc. are required at the rear of the rack; use rear rack panels for mounting these devices where possible.
11. EC to Bond each rack to the Main Building Grounding System with #6 CU Green Insulated Stranded Cable via grounding compression terminals. Special care should be taken to assure bonding continuity between the rack and bonding connector by scraping the paint off of each rack at the bonding connector entrance location as required or utilizing grounding-piercing bolts/washers & specialty hardware to create electrical continuity. Continuity measurements should be made between the ground entrance of each equipment rack and the bottom, middle and top of each equipment rack to assure proper grounding of the entire vertical cabinet. Provide an internal Legrand/Middle Atlantic BB Series Copper Rack Ground Busbar in each rack (Length as required to facilitate rack equipment quantity chassis bonding). Bond each required AVC Rack Device to the Internal Ground Busbar via #14 CU Green Insulated Stranded Cable via compression terminals. For reference, see Panduit 2009 Article “Physical Infrastructure Reference Architecture Guide 1.0 – Section 4.3 Grounding and Bonding with special attention paid to page 4-50”. See Standards ANSI/J-STD-607, TIA942, IEEE STD. 1100-2005 and BICSI/607.
12. Provide appropriately rack mounted shelves, drawers, etc. as required for misc. device mounting in the front or rear of the rack.

G. Overhead Rigging:

1. All overhead rigging shall be performed by qualified and insured personnel.
2. Overhead suspension systems shall conform to a 7:1 Safety Ratio.

3. All overhead rigging shall use qualified “drop forged” graded materials.
4. All shackle pins and turnbuckles shall be “moused”.
5. All nuts shall be of a locking type. No jam nuts are to be used.
6. Thimbles shall be used on all wire rope eyes.
7. Suspended items shall have a “Gripple” safety cable as a means of secondary support and shall be considered an emergency fail secure device.
8. Crosby Products is the preferred rigging product line.

PART 4 - TRAINING, SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION & EVENT ATTENDANCE

7.1 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS BY THE AVCC

A. Attendance:

1. Provide a Sign-In Sheet of all Owner Provided Attendees to the (AVC) System Training and System Demonstration. Include Date, Phone Numbers, Emails, Department Locations and Names.

B. Training Time Required:

1. (8 Hours) - Specifically Addressing the Following Items Below with Training and System Demonstration.

PART 5 - WARRANTY / SERVICE

8.1 SUPPORT

A. Warranty:

1. The AVCC shall supply the Owner with a (1) Year Installation Warranty from the written date of substantial completion or system first use by the Owner; whichever comes first. These items shall be provided in the form of a “Signed Warranty Certificate” and included as a PDF on the project close out documentation.
2. The AVCS equipment warranty from each AVCS manufacturer shall be in effect for each full respective term from the factory.
3. In the event that an equipment failure takes place after the (1) Year Installation Warranty has expired (but yet the manufacturer equipment warranty is still in effect), the Owner shall pay the AVCC their typical service rate to remove, pickup and return the failed device to the manufacturer for repair and then back again.

PART 6 - PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

6.2 PROVIDE:

1. (1) USB Flash Drive of Final Audio DSP Settings.
2. (1) USB Flash Drive of PDF Owner Manuals & PDF Final As-Built Drawing Documents.
3. (1) USB Flash Drive of All Video Training Session Files.

END OF SECTION